

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Appreciation is extended to the following publishers for the permission to quote from their copyrighted materials.

Unless otherwise marked,

Scriptures quotations in this publication
are from the New King James Version.
Copyright 1979, 1980, 1982, Thomas Nelson,
Inc., Publishers. Used by permission.

Scriptures quotations marked (Amplified) are
taken from The Amplified Bible. Old Testament
copyright 1965, 1987 by the Zondervon Corporation.
The Amplified New Testament copyright 1958, 1987 by
the Lockman Foundation. Used by permission.

"Joshua's Long Day" C.A.L. Totten
Destiny Publishers
Merrimac, Massachusetts
Used by permission.

For a very informative study on the Feasts of Israel, Lunar and
Solar eclipses on Jewish Holy Days. Please visit Pastor Mark Biltz
Ministry website: www.elshaddaiministries.us/ Used by
permission. Thank you Mark!

The Sign of Christ's Return 2008

THE SIGN OF CHRIST'S RETURN

CONTENTS

Introduction ---

My Desire for all who read this book.

- Chapter 1: The Beginning
- Chapter 2: Introducing The Creator
- Chapter 3: The Rapture
- Chapter 4: The Seven Year Peace Plan
- Chapter 5: The Seventh and Last Kingdom
- Chapter 6: The Beast
- Chapter 7: The Mark of the Beast
- Chapter 8: Those Who Take the Mark of the Beast
- Chapter 9: The False Prophet
- Chapter 10: The Forty Two Month Great Tribulation
- Chapter 11: The Great Multitude
- Chapter 12: The Two Witnesses
- Chapter 13: 144,000 Israelis
- Chapter 14: The Harlot and Babylon
- Chapter 15: The Judgments of God
- Chapter 16: The Wrath of God
- Chapter 17: The Marriage Supper of The Lamb
- Chapter 18: Christ's Second Coming/Battle of Armageddon
- Chapter 19: The One Thousand Year Reign of Christ
- Chapter 20: The Final Rebellion
- Chapter 21: The Great White Throne Judgment
- Chapter 22: The Lake of Fire
- Chapter 23: New Jerusalem
- Chapter 24: The Chronological Order of Events
- Chapter 25: When Could These Things Begin?
- Chapter 26: What is the Purpose of Life?
- Chapter 27: Money, Wealth and Riches
- Chapter 28: A Message to the New Age Followers

INTRODUCTION

I want to personally thank you for reading *The Sign of Christ's Return*! This book is the second edition. The original book is titled: *What Shall be the End?* This second edition contains updates and new information to help all realize just how close we are to Christ's return. I wrote this book with the greatest desire to present the truths of God's Word for your benefit and salvation. I wrote this book to the lost, to those who wouldn't know much about God or His Word. We are special to God. He loves us so much that He sent His Son Jesus to pay the debt for our sins. God wants us to know His plan for the future. He has laid out prophetic details in His Word that are being fulfilled in this generation. What you read in this book may be new to you and may at first be hard to fully understand. Yet, the plan of God will become clearer as you study His Word and read the many prophecies about the last days. It is my goal to give you understanding to these prophecies, and to allow you the opportunity to become wise to these soon coming events. These events will affect every human on Earth. We should diligently search the scriptures to learn what God wants us to know about these last days we are living in.

God revealed to the prophet Daniel, and to the apostle John, what would take place in the last days so the world could be prepared for Christ's return to Earth. This book explains what the future holds for mankind, and also reveals the treasures that God has prepared for those who accept His salvation gift. It is my sincere desire that after reading this book you will have a clearer understanding of the things that are soon to take place. If there was only one thing I would want to accomplish from the writing of this book, it would be that everyone who reads it realizes that we are living in the last days and make preparations to meet their Savior. *The Sign of Christ's Return* begins with the creation of our earth and man, and ends with the people of God dwelling in His presence for eternity in the city of God, New Jerusalem.

Before Christ Jesus left the earth two thousand years ago, He promised He would return to earth to set up His everlasting kingdom. The disciples came to Christ and asked:

Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming and the end of the age?" (Matt. 24:3)

The disciples wanted to know what sign they should look for to let them know the end of the age was at hand. The disciples already knew that Jesus would come one day in great power to rule the earth as King. But, what will be the sign? Jesus did not give them just a sign, He gave them a very clear prophetic view into the state of trouble our world would be in at the time of His return to earth. Christ explained the following problems the world would be going through at the time of His return:

- * Many claiming to be the Christ,
- * Wars,
- * Rumors of wars,
- * Nation rising against nation,
- * Kingdom rising against kingdom,
- * Famines,
- * Disease,
- * Earthquakes in many places,

- * Followers of Christ and Jehovah suffering trouble,
- * Followers of Christ and Jehovah being killed,
- * Followers of Christ and Jehovah being hated by all nations,
- * False prophets,
- * The love of people growing cold because of lawlessness,
- * The gospel of the Kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. (Matthew 24: 4-14)

Anyone can see from what Christ told His disciples that we are living in this troublesome time which Christ described to His disciples. The most important sign that Christ gave His disciples was this.

“And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.” (Matt. 24:14)

Twenty years ago it was virtually impossible for the gospel to be preached to every nation. Now, with the use of satellites, television, radio, video and the internet, this gospel of Jesus is being preached all over the world, in every nation. This alone is the sign of all signs that we are living in the end. Jesus said: “and then the end will come.” What is the end that occurs after the gospel has been preached in the entire world? The end is the seven year tribulation period. In Matthew chapter 24 verses 15 through 31, Jesus began describing this period of great troubles. This period of time will last for seven years, and will be completed with Jesus returning to earth followed by the armies of Heaven to set up His kingdom on earth! We are living in the generation which will witness the glorious and powerful return of our Savior.

People must know the truth contained in God's Word, because if they don't hear it, and are given a chance to act on God's Word, then they have been deprived of the greatest opportunity of their life. People must know that when it is finally over, those who were wise and heeded God's Word and accepted Christ as their Lord and Savior will reign with Christ. Those who ignored God's Word, and refused His salvation gift will not! God's salvation gift is available for all who will accept Him! The Bible is God Almighty speaking to Mankind. Reading His Word is one of the best ways to discover what He wants each of us to know! With this truth in mind, let's now discover Man's future according to God's Holy Word.

CHAPTER 1

THE BEGINNING

To understand the events that will take place at the end of this age, including the return of our Savior to the earth, we must first learn about the beginning of our creation. This chapter will give insight into where the battle of good and evil began. There has been a fight from the very beginning of creation between good and evil, between Jehovah God and Satan. This battle is a fight for the eternal soul of Man! From the very beginning, God has great plans for mankind, plans to bless him for all eternity. Satan also has plans for mankind, plans to destroy him.

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. Then God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light. (Gen. 1:1-3)

The first six words in the Bible are so important that we seem to overlook a very important fact. God was already in existence before this beginning ever took place. In the beginning GOD!!! There is nothing else to say! God was before this beginning therefore this is not God's beginning. Whose beginning was this? "God CREATED THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH." This then is the beginning of the heavens and the earth that we live in today. There is also another beginning found in this same chapter.

Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. (Gen. 1:26-27)

From this we see that all things in the universe came from the very mouth of God when He spoke it into existence! Not only is this beginning, the beginning of the Heaven's and the Earth, this beginning is our beginning. It is here that we can take great comfort to know that we were made by a loving caring God, rather than believing we evolved from monkeys. Yet, God WAS, long before we were ever created. Since this is true, I wonder why some are bold enough to declare there is no supreme being that created the universe and all that is in it? Many scientists declare that everything came from a big bang. If there was a BIG BANG, it undoubtedly occurred when God said: "LET THERE BE LIGHT!" Everything the universe contains was created from the lips of the Creator! We cannot comprehend the magnificent Creator with our brain which is full of our own selfish thoughts. We should accept His absolute truth with childlike faith! God's creation was perfect.

Then the LORD God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to tend and keep it.

And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat;

"but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that

you eat of it you shall surely die.” (Gen. 2:15-17)

Man was placed in this beautiful garden to enjoy its beauty and splendor. Yet, from the very beginning of Man, Satan was out to ruin the perfect relationship between God and Man. Man is like no other creature that God made. Man was made in the image of God. No other creature was given that special gift. Satan saw all things that God made, and he knew this creature was special to God. This man that God created looked like God. He was shaped like God. I'm sure Satan burned with envy. Satan wanted to be like God, and here God made Man in His own image. Satan has already tried once to exalt himself above God but failed! Satan wanted to destroy this man that was made in God's image, and he planned to do just that. Satan deceived this perfect man to fall from God's righteousness, by calling God a liar.

Then the serpent said to the woman, “You will not surely die.

“For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate.

Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings. (Gen. 3:4-7)

Notice these things from the scriptures that you have just read.

1. God said, “Do not eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.”
2. God said, “For in the day you eat of it you will die.”
3. The serpent said, “You will not die if you eat its fruit.”
4. The serpent said, “You will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

Soon after God put His man in this beautiful garden, the serpent went after the man to destroy God's creation. Satan called God a liar in the very beginning. Even today, Satan still declares that God's Holy Word is false and outdated in this New Age! Today there is a doctrine known as the New Age Movement. This belief teaches that Man is God, not in need of The Savior. What many people do not realize is that this “New Age belief” is one of the oldest lies ever told. It was the second lie told to Eve in the Garden of Eden. The serpent said, “You will be LIKE GOD when you eat of the fruit.” Now in this day and age, the serpent is still deceiving the world into believing that “Man is God.” People, who think of themselves as being a god, do not see their need for the salvation gift that Jesus offered to the world when He died on the cross and rose again. Without accepting the salvation from Jesus, they will die a spiritual death. The death that Adam and Eve suffered at the time they ate of the fruit was not a physical death, but a spiritual death. They had willingly disobeyed God's command because of the deception of Satan. When Adam and Eve disobeyed God's command, they died spiritually. They fell from God's Righteousness. They were no longer in right standing with God. For that reason they had to leave the Garden of Eden.

Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and life forever";

therefore the LORD God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken.

So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life. (Gen. 3:22-24)

Man was now aware of both good and evil. If Adam and Eve had eaten of the fruit of the Tree of Life, they would have remained in this unrighteous condition, throughout all eternity, completely out of fellowship with God. They would have never died. It is a good thing the Heavenly Father drove Adam and Eve out of the garden. God knew a day would come when the Lord Jesus Christ would be offered upon a cross to redeem Man from this unrighteous state. Some may ask, "Where did Satan come from? Since God was here before all of this." The Word of God gives the account of this.

"How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!"

For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.'

Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit. (Isaiah 14:12-15)

Here we see that Lucifer said he would exalt his throne above the stars of God, and that he would be like the Most High God. Lucifer knew that when God spoke, it became a reality. Lucifer thought this would work for him. Therefore he said, "I will be like the Most High God." But nothing happened. He said, "I will exalt my throne above the stars of God." But nothing happened. He said, "I will also sit on the Mount of the Congregation on the farthest sides of the north." But still nothing happened. He went on, "I will be like the Most High." But again nothing happened. In fact, the only thing that happened was when God spoke to Lucifer about what He thought of Lucifer's declarations. God said:

"How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!"

For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.'

Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit. (Isaiah 14:12-15)

That is exactly what happened to Lucifer, the serpent of old. No one will ever ascend above the throne of Jehovah God. Lucifer tried, and it cost him dearly. Lucifer was cast from Heaven

above, to Hell beneath. Lucifer became the serpent that deceived our first parents to disobey God. Lucifer, the serpent, is spoken of in other scriptures from the Word of God.

So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (Rev. 12:19)

He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; (Rev. 20:2)

These two scriptures have not yet been fulfilled. Nevertheless, this fallen creature is real, and he will do anything he can to cause each of us to deny the gift of salvation that comes only by accepting Jesus as our personal Savior. This serpent, from the very beginning, wanted to destroy God's perfect man. He has not stopped even today. The Devil will not relent in his onslaught to destroy the relationship that God desires from each of us! Satan desires nothing less than to cause all to refuse the gift of salvation from Jesus Christ. Because he knows if he can get a person to deny the gift of salvation, that person is lost for ever, and that is one person who God will not be able to enjoy throughout eternity.

CHAPTER 2

INTRODUCING THE CREATOR

In the previous chapter, we learned that Man was made in the image of God. We also learned that everything in the universe came from the lips of the Creator. In this chapter, we will learn who created the universe, and discover the never ending love He has for Mankind.

and to make all people see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden in God who created all things through Jesus Christ; (Eph. 3:9)

*He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation.
For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him.
And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist. (Col. 1:15-17)*

“You are worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created.” (Rev. 4:11)

We plainly see that Jesus Christ created all there is in the universe. Think of this. If scientists would spend their time and money to seek the desire and will of the Creator instead of using it to explore the things that He created, this world would be a Godly place to live. Think of it! Many scientists and governments have spent trillions of dollars to study and research what the universe contains. If only one tenth of this time, effort, and money had been spent on learning about the Great Creator of the universe, this world could have become Heaven on earth! Instead, their research has only brought them to the conclusion that no supreme being was involved in creation. Many scientists believe that all came from a big bang. If there was a big bang, it occurred when the Lord Jesus Christ said, “Let there be Light!” All things that are in Heaven and all things that are on the earth, whether it is visible or invisible to the naked eye, Jesus created it! Whether the things created are thrones or dominions or principalities or powers, ALL things were created through Him and for Him. Jesus was here before ALL things. Yes, He was here before everything that we have any knowledge of. In Christ Jesus, ALL things consist. I am amazed that many people in the field of science have the audacity to boldly declare that there is no such Deity as Jehovah God. There is a supreme Creator, and His name is:

**The Alpha and Omega,
The Beginning and the End,
The First and the Last,
The Almighty,
The Captain of our salvation,
The Chief Cornerstone,
The Deliverer,
The Door,
The Everlasting Father,**

**The Good Shepherd,
The Great High Priest,
The Great I Am,
The Light of the World,
The Lamb of God,
The Morning Star,
The Rose of Sharon,
The Bread of Life,
The Resurrection and Life,
King of kings and Lord of lords,
Blessed and Only Potentate,
Eternal God!**

This is His name! He is God Almighty and the soon coming King over the nations of the earth. When He comes to set up His everlasting kingdom the world will know Jesus as Lord God and Creator of the universe. The Lord Jesus Christ is worthy to receive glory and honor and power and praise, because He created ALL things, and by His desire they exist and were created. Listen to the Word of God. JESUS MADE ALL THERE IS!!! The universe belongs to Jesus Christ, and very soon He is going to end His tarrying and will come again to take back what was lost when Adam and Eve fell to the deception of the serpent. That day of His coming will be a glorious day, because the saints of the Most High will reign with Jesus on earth. The Lord will be King over all the nations of the earth as I explain in chapter nineteen of this book.

I have seen several movies in the past that used the name of our Lord in vain. Hollywood thinks nothing about making movies that slander the name of Jesus. The Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, did nothing to have His name slandered in movies, nor any other time that anyone would do so! Jesus is the only true friend this world has! The only thing Jesus did while He was on earth was to show compassion and love for the people who were in need. Jesus healed those who could not walk, He healed those who could not see, and He healed those who could not hear. Jesus set free those who were possessed by demons. Jesus raised a mother's little girl from the dead. Jesus fed the multitude with only a couple of fish and a few loaves of bread. Jesus forgave an adulteress even when she was caught in the very act. Jesus forgave and loved continuously. His love is never ending. Yet, of all the great deeds of compassion that He showed to people, when He was on Earth, this is the most important thing He did. Jesus was whipped thirty nine times by Roman soldiers. Jesus was blindfolded, spat on, slapped in the face and mocked. Jesus had a crown of thorns rammed into His head! These thorns were not like the ones found on rose bushes. Each thorn was over one inch long! He suffered great pain and torture. Most of all, Jesus was crucified! Why? He did this out of His love for His most special creation, His man. Yet, Jesus paid the price for our sins so that we could live with Him forever in His glorious presence.

If the serpent had his way, he would destroy everyone off the face of the earth. The serpent has not changed since the time he deceived Eve into eating the fruit that God said not to eat! Satan still longs to destroy Mankind because he knows that Man is most precious to God. God loved Man so much that He created him in His very image! Jesus was resurrected to conquer Satan and to destroy the power of death and the grave! Jesus has received our victory over Satan and has disarmed the power of darkness that was against us, and He made a spectacle of them. He triumphed over the powers of darkness for our salvation.

And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it. (Col. 2:13-15)

Jesus did this for the world. It is Satan that wants the world deceived and blinded to the love that Jesus is offering to Mankind. Satan despises Man, and he would like nothing less than for the world to remain lost and to be cast along with him into the Lake of Fire at the Great White Throne Judgment. Yet, it is God's desire that all accept the salvation gift in Christ Jesus that they might be saved! The following scriptures will help show the everlasting love that God has for Man.

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. (Rom. 5:8,9)

For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. (Rom. 6:23)

What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things? Yet in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us. For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. (Rom. 8:31,32,37-39)

And the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. (Rom. 16:20)

But as it is written: "Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him." But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. (1st Cor. 2:9-10)

For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him. (2nd Cor. 5:21)

For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich. (2nd Cor. 8:9)

*Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,
who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil age,
according to the will of our God and Father,
to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
(Gal. 1:3-5)*

*Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every
spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ,
just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy
and without blame before Him in love,
having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the
good pleasure of His will,
to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He has made us accepted in the
Beloved.*

*In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the
riches of His grace (Eph. 1:3-7)*

*Therefore be followers of God as dear children.
And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and
a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma. (Eph. 5:1,2)*

*Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with
thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God;
and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and
minds through Christ Jesus.
And my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ
Jesus. (Phil. 4:6,7,19)*

*giving thanks to the Father who has qualified us to be partakers of the inheritance of
the saints in the light.
He has delivered us from the power of darkness and translated us into the kingdom of
the Son of His love, in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of
sins.
And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now
He has reconciled
in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and
irreproachable in His sight; (Col. 1:12-14,21,22)*

*For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus
Christ, (1st Thes. 5:9)*

*For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior,
who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. (1st Tim.
2:3,4)*

Command those who are rich in this present age not to be haughty, nor to trust in

*uncertain riches but in the living God, who gives us richly all things to enjoy.
Let them do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to give, willing to share, (1st Tim. 6:17,18)*

*But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;
who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy.
who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness; by whose stripes you were healed.
For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.
(1st Peter 2:9,10,24,25)*

For the eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their prayers; but the face of the LORD is against those who do evil.” (1st Peter 3:12)

For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, (1st Peter 3:18)

*Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.
Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. (1st John 3:1,2)*

You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. (1st John 4:4)

Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him. (1st John 5:14,15)

After reading these scriptures, you should know and understand that it is our Savior, the Creator of the universe that loves each of us! The Father wants only the best for each of us! These scriptures are fulfilled in those who have accepted His great salvation that comes only through a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. God loves all Mankind, and it is His most earnest desire that all accept His salvation and are ready to leave the earth when He comes back for us at the sounding of His Trumpet. This departure is known as the Rapture.

CHAPTER 3

THE RAPTURE

What is “THE RAPTURE?” The word rapture comes from the word “raptus” which means “to be snatched away.” The word rapture is not found in the Bible, but a description of such an event is found in the following scripture.

But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope.

For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus.

For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep.

For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.

Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

Therefore comfort one another with these words. (1st Thes. 4:13-18)

In this passage, we see an event that one day will take place. As this passage describes, Jesus will descend from Heaven with the shout of an archangel, along with the Trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise from their graves. After the righteous dead have been raised from their graves, then those who are alive and ready to go will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air. When the rapture takes place, all who were ready to meet the Lord will be taken from the earth to be with Jesus Christ forever. The rapture will happen in the twinkling of an eye. Just that quick, the saints of God will be gone. The rapture is simply Jesus coming to remove His Bride out of the earth to be with Him. Jesus promised to His believers that He would come again to receive them unto Himself. The rapture is the fulfillment of this promise. John witnessed the rapture during the Revelation that he received from God.

After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, “Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this.” (Rev. 4:1)

After John saw the door open, and heard the voice like a Trumpet, he was in the Spirit and was taken up. John was then shown the things that would take place after the Church was gone. The Church is not mentioned again until they are seen following Jesus at His second coming, riding upon white horses. This proves the Church will not be on earth during the Seven Year Tribulation period.

And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. (Rev. 19:14)

For the saints of God to be following Christ upon white horses at His second coming to earth, they must first be removed out of the earth to be with Him in Heaven. The rapture will be the

snatching away of the saints of God. The saints will be removed from the earth, and all questions will be answered by our Savior. Jesus will fill us with all knowledge. All of life's uncertainties will be answered. The day of the rapture will soon take place. We must understand that God is patient, not wanting anyone to perish, but He cannot wait forever.

And as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly Man.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption.

Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed; in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory."

"O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?"

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.

But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. (1st Cor. 15:49-57)

Here we see the same order of events. The Trumpet of God will sound, and the saints, whether dead or alive, will be raised free from all corruption. Here we see just how long it will take to be resurrected, changed and transported to Jesus in the air. "IN A MOMENT, IN THE TWINKLING OF AN EYE", now that is fast! Just that quick, many will be here on earth, busy with their jobs, driving down freeways, flying in airplanes, taking showers, sleeping, playing golf, mowing yards, and talking to friends. Then, in the twinkling of an eye, all who were ready to meet their Savior will be in His very presence, in the air, changed into a glorified body, incorruptible, immortal, and free from sin! The scriptures will be fulfilled. "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY!" O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR STING? O HADES, WHERE IS YOUR VICTORY?" At that time, the trials faced on earth, by the saints, will be remembered no longer. They will be in His magnificent presence forever. The rapture is one of the most desired events in the Christian faith. On that day, those who have accepted Christ in their hearts will see Him face to face. In the following scriptures, there are warnings about things we are commanded to do so that we will not be left behind when the rapture takes place. God's Word gives us warnings so that all who choose to be wise will miss the judgments of God that follows the Rapture of His Church.

Then He said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

"And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. (Luke 21:10,11)

"Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near."

"But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly.

“For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

“Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.”

(Luke 21:28,34-36)

Here is a very serious warning from Jesus. Such things as war, famines, and earthquakes sweeping the earth in various places are signs of the beginning of sorrow. Here, Christ warns that when these things begin to happen, start looking up, because our redemption from the earth is very near! He also warns not to let our hearts become weighed down with drunkenness, cares, worries, and problems of this life. If we do, His coming will find us unprepared, not expecting His return. So we see how important it is to continuously walk as close with our Lord as possible. We must stay ready at all times to meet Him in the air when the Trumpet sounds. We must be counted worthy to escape the troubles of this world, and to stand in the presence of the Son of God.

If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God.

Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.

For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory. (Col. 3:1-4)

Here are the same instructions that Jesus gave to the men in Jerusalem. We are told to seek after those things that are above, in Heaven, where Christ is seated at the right hand of Almighty God. We are also told to put our minds and thoughts on things above, which mean we are to meditate on the things of God. We are not to think on the things of the earth. Now, it would be impossible to never think about the things that happen to each of us from day to day. Yet, this scripture is trying to convey that in our quiet moments, our minds should be occupied with the teachings of our Lord, and with the expectation of His return, instead of the cares and worries of this life. When Christ, who is the source of our life appears in the air, we who are ready will also appear with Him in Heaven. No man knows when the Trumpet of God will sound, so we must watch for His coming, meditate on our Lord, and remain ready.

For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men,

teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age,

looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, (Titus 2:11-13)

Here we are instructed to deny ungodliness and worldly lusts. We are also instructed to live soberly, righteously, and Godly in our lifetime. We are instructed to look for the blessed hope and the glorious appearing of our God and Savior Jesus Christ. We should live GODLY in this present age! What does that mean? It means that we are to live a life that God Himself would live if He were here on earth. To live a life free from sin, hate, worries, and lusts. We find in the Word of God a very important command to live by.

Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts, as in your ignorance; but as He who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy." (1st Peter 1:13-16)

Some may say, "That's impossible, no one can live a Holy life!" The Word of God says, "BE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY." God would not ask us to do anything that we could not do. Yet, to live a holy life, we must remain in Christ. The Christian life is not an easy life to live. We all want something easy. It is much easier to live the way God wants us to live, than to be whipped by a Roman soldier as Christ suffered. The Christian life is easier than having to carry a wooden beam up a hill to be nailed to it with spikes and to hang on a cross for many hours, bleeding and suffocating to death in excruciating pain. This gift of salvation that Jesus provided for the world did not come easily for Him. He paid the price with His own life. He did this for us to enjoy salvation. Think of the sufferings Christ went through for each of us. We should at least strive to live a Godly life as He asks us to. Those, who can't enjoy living a Godly life here, will not enjoy Heaven! God will not allow sin to dwell in His presence! If we live a life for the glory of our Heavenly Father, He will reward us with many blessings here on earth, and even more when we are taken to be with Him in Heaven.

And now, little children, abide in Him, that when He appears, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. (1st John 2:28)

Here we have a small passage, but one that is full of great truths. It commands the children of God to remain in Jesus. We are told not to leave Him. Why? So that when He appears in the air, we will have confidence and not be ashamed as we stand before Him. Imagine after being born again, we do nothing with the gifts He has given us. We were just satisfied with salvation. We never witnessed to anyone about what Christ had done for us; we were just too busy with the affairs and concerns of this life that we didn't take time to know Him in His fullness. Then He comes, and we are taken in the rapture, which will be great! Now as we stand in His presence, we hope He doesn't ask, "What have you accomplished for me after receiving your salvation?" We would have no answer, nor an excuse for not sharing His love with others. We would, as this scripture reads, "*be ashamed before Him at His coming*"

We must not waste the opportunities to share His love and His salvation to those He sends our way. Each day there is someone we come in contact with that needs to hear of Jesus and His salvation gift which is for the entire world. Salvation only comes by accepting Jesus as Lord. There is no other way to God except through Jesus! In the following scriptures, Jesus gives a parable of ten virgins which represent people who **WILL** and **WILL NOT** be ready on the day of the Rapture.

"Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

"Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. "Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them,

"but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. "But while the bridegroom was

delayed, they all slumbered and slept.

"And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!'"

"Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. "And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.'"

"But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.'"

"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut.

"Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'"

"But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.'"

"Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming. (Matt. 25:1-13)

Jesus explains His coming for His bride in a very understandable parable. As we go through our life here on earth, we have a choice to accept or deny Him. God in His Love gives each man the right to deny Him if that is what they desire. God will not force His Salvation on any man. God loves all Mankind. Yet, many do not want anything to do with any kind of religion. There are others who want religion, but want it to fit their personal lifestyle. Many believe that being good and going to a church or sanctuary will meet the requirements to go in the rapture when Jesus comes for His true followers. Jesus told Nicodemus, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." (John 3:3) Going to church, and performing religious rituals does not bring salvation. Only accepting Christ will bring salvation.

When Christ comes on that day, the wise will be the ones who accepted His salvation and remained in Him. The foolish will be the ones who after hearing the Good News of His salvation put off accepting Christ. "I have plenty of time", they said. Then Christ comes, and the foolish try desperately to make up for lost time. Quickly, they fall to their knees to ask for forgiveness, but it is too late! *"In the twinkling of an eye"* (1 Cor. 15:52) **He will come!** The foolish ones will try so hard to be forgiven after Christ comes. Yet, they will be told by Jesus:

"But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.' (Luke 13:27)

What a terrible thing to hear from Jesus when they had a chance to know Him in His fullness. They had a chance to accept Him, but they didn't. Their time just ran out! They have lost at the most important game of all. They lost at the game of life! Eternal life that is! There is no excuse for not accepting Jesus as Lord and Savior. Jesus said, "Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming." (Matt. 25:13) Jesus has given the warning. We must be wise and heed His warning! It is impossible to express just how serious this event is. The rapture of the followers of Jesus will happen only once. Either you will go to be with Jesus, or you will be left behind. It's just that simple. It doesn't matter whether we are alive at the time of his coming, or whether our life here on earth has ended. You will either rise to be with Jesus, or you will remain here on earth. The rapture could happen today! Would you go, or would you be left behind? Your answer to that question is the most important answer you will ever give to any question!

WHAT SIGNS WILL HAPPEN BEFORE THE RAPTURE?

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you.

For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.

For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape.

But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. (1st Thes. 5:1-6)

Paul gave a very important sign to look for before the rapture takes place. "WHEN THEY SAY PEACE AND SAFETY, THEN SUDDEN DESTRUCTION COMES UPON THEM, AND THEY SHALL NOT ESCAPE." When the world begins to seek and find peace, they will then say, "We can now live in peace and safety!" This scripture is very close to being fulfilled. We now see world leaders trying to bring peace to the Middle East. All nations realize that before there can be peace on earth, it must begin in the Middle East. The world today longs for a time when there will be no threat of a nuclear world war. The fear of nuclear war is causing many leaders to set aside their differences in order to find a plan for peace that all can agree upon. This all sounds good. It would be nice to live in true peace, without the threat of wars. However, the Bible states, "WHEN THEY SAY PEACE AND SAFETY, THEN SUDDEN DESTRUCTION COMES UPON THEM, AND THEY SHALL NOT ESCAPE!" To bring peace to the earth, the nations of the earth must be in an agreement with each other. When the nations come to an agreement, there must be some way to "police" that agreement so that all nations will remain and abide by it. The "police" of this agreement will be a World Leader that all nations will put their trust in. This leader will not keep his end of the bargain, and eventually the last war on earth will be fought soon after the world finds peace. There WILL be peace on the earth, but then there will come "sudden destruction" shortly thereafter. Keep this important truth in mind, the closer we get to world peace, the closer we get to the Rapture taking place and to the end of this age. The beginning of world peace is the beginning of the end. This passage also states that the brethren of the Lord are not in darkness, and Christ's coming will NOT overtake them as a thief. The coming of the Lord will take the world by surprise, but His coming will NOT be a surprise to those who are ready to leave. The reason is simple. This world does not know the signs of His coming. The world is not looking for His coming, for they are too busy with their lives to notice the signs that are being fulfilled. The most important sign of Christ's return is:

"this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come," (Matthew 24:14)

Many believe that Christ does not even exist today! They believe that He is a historic character, not alive today. It is said: "Seeing is believing." This is true, and it is so very sad, because I hate to see the ignorance the world has when it comes to the things of God. Billions of dollars are spent each year on space and technology, but the world will not spend one dime to seek the face of the Creator of the universe. He cares so much, yet the world rejects His love for them. He will come, and all will see His magnificent glory. Then the foolish will believe and

realize what they have missed. It will be too late! They will have missed the chance of a lifetime, a chance to spend eternity with Almighty God in His beautiful city of gold.

*Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you,
not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come.
Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition,
who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.
Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things?
And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time.
For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way.
And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.
The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders,
and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth,
to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (2nd Thes. 2:1-14)*

Here, the apostle Paul is speaking to a body of believers that thought the day of Christ's second coming had already past. Paul comforted them by explaining, Do not let anyone deceive you by any means, Christ's second coming will not occur unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, who is the son of perdition. This man of sin will be the world's leader when the world is under peace. Before we go any further, I must point out that the rapture of the Church, and Christ's second coming is two separate events. Christ will descend to the clouds and call His Church out of the earth in the rapture, but His second coming will be with His saints and the armies of Heaven following Him, riding on white horses to destroy the armies that will be gathered against Him at the end of the Great Tribulation. Christ's second coming will be explained in greater detail in chapter eighteen. This passage in 2nd Thessalonians explains that the Assyrian Roman king will exalt himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped. The Assyrian Roman king will sit in the temple of God in Jerusalem, and will show himself to the world that he is God. He will declare to the entire world that he is God, and the inhabitants of the earth will be deceived by him. The "falling away" will take place before the Assyrian Roman king comes on the scene. The falling away is the forsaking of the teachings of Christ. We see this happening today. The evils of man and the increase of sin today are at a staggering level. We see

on the bookstands all kinds of pornography and satanic literature. The world is forsaking the teachings of God. Governments are fighting against Christians and their teachings. Many wish Christians would just drop off the face of this earth. Well, they won't drop off the earth, but they will be snatched off the earth at the Rapture.

The world will be forced to worship this World Leader as God, and ALL religions will be banned and outlawed by him. We already see the world going towards total wickedness. We see multiple millions of helpless children being killed by abortions before they ever get a chance to take their first breath of air. Those who kill the innocent will by no means go unpunished. Jesus said,

“Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in heaven their angels always see the face of My Father who is in heaven. (Matt. 18:10)

But Jesus called them to Him and said, “Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God.

“Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it.” (Luke 18:16,17)

The Bible also tells in Luke 1:39-45 that when Mary, the mother of Jesus went to visit Elizabeth, the baby leaped in her womb for joy when the sound of Mary's voice sounded in Elizabeth's ears. Doctors constantly debate the issue of when life begins in the development of a child's body. Many believe that life begins at the time of birth. Others believe that life begins at the moment of conception. The Word of God clearly gives the correct answer to these who argue over this simple subject.

Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying: “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; Before you were born I sanctified you; as I ordained you a prophet to the nations.” (Jer. 1:4,5)

Here we clearly discover that God Almighty knew Jeremiah BEFORE He formed him in his mother's womb. Not only did God know Jeremiah before He formed his body, but He sanctified him, and ordained him a prophet to the nations. Think of that! God knew Jeremiah before he was ever conceived!!! Even as Jehovah God knew Jeremiah before He formed his physical body, Jehovah knew each of us before we were formed by Him in OUR mother's womb! Every time the doctors kill an unborn child, they are destroying a beautiful work of God! The Almighty Jehovah hates murder, especially to the innocent! Doctors can say what they want, but at the moment of conception, the spirit of life is imparted to the seed. To end the development of that seed is nothing less than to commit premeditated murder to an innocent, helpless, human being which God created and knows. The reason why there is so much confusion on this subject is because many doctors look at it from only a physical standpoint! The doctors apparently do not realize that they are killing a human even though the body of the child has not had time to fully develop! And if they do realize this truth, they are nothing less than cold-blooded murderers! Each person is a spirit; they possess a soul, and live in a physical body. When a person dies, the spirit and soul leaves the body and goes to be with Jesus, or either to the place called Hell, depending whether or not the person was born again and living for Christ. The person's dead body is then placed in a grave. The fact of the matter is simply this; the body cannot live without

the spirit of the person in it. Likewise, when the body is not fit for the spirit, the spirit of the person must leave their body at death. The spirit of each person was given at the moment of conception. The egg is the beginning of a man's body. Yet, the egg is not the spirit of the child; it is ONLY the beginning of the development of his or her body. Man is a spirit, even as God is a Spirit. Man is not just physical, Man is spiritual. Each person WILL live throughout eternity. The body of each person is only their "house" as they journey here on earth. When the spirit and the body are separated, the body will die!

For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. (James 2:26)

Here we see that the spirit of a man must be in his body for the body to continue to live! When a child is murdered in the mother's womb, the child's body is afterwards disposed of. The child's spirit goes back to be with the Lord Jesus. This precious person never saw daylight, nor ever had a chance to experience the joys of life on earth. Killing a child while in the mother's womb is no different in God's eyes than to kill a child after their birth. If our doctors would have murdered you and I while we were in our mother's womb, I would have not written this book, and you would not be here now to read it! Abortion is murder in God's eyes, and He is the Judge over all mankind.

*These six things the Lord hates, Yes, seven are an abomination to Him:
A proud look, A lying tongue, Hands that shed innocent blood,
A heart that devises wicked plans, Feet that are swift in running to evil,
A false witness who speaks lies, And one who sows discord among brethren. (Proverbs 6:16-19)*

If you want to know what God hates, it is these seven things you have just read. Notice that it includes, "Hands that shed innocent blood." People who perform abortions, and mothers that abort their children, fall into this category. There are so many arguments why abortions should be allowed. Rape, retardation, deformities and many more, yet, there is not one reason acceptable to God as to why an unborn child should be murdered! We either obey His Holy Word, or we willfully sin against the laws He has established for man to follow. *'You shall not murder. (Deut. 5:17)* God has given His command, and the foolish of this world disobey His commands. It is for that very reason that His righteous judgments and wrath will come upon this world. America will also suffer the judgments of the righteous God because of our rebellion. Our government, which was established upon the principles of God's Word, now tries to move away from our Christian heritage. Their ultimate goal is to take God out of this country. Yet, Christ will soon remove His bride, and Satan will then have free reign over this world. At that time, the true followers of Christ will not be here to protest against the sins that wicked men enjoy so much.

Jesus said that in the last days, the evils of man will be like it was in the days of Noah. The sinfulness of today is just as bad as it was then! This world, on the most part, has completely left the doctrines of Christ and has gone after the things that satisfy the desires of the flesh and feelings. There is no respect for God in the world today. His followers are ridiculed, mocked, and thought to be stupid. I heard a man on a radio talk show say, "There is no place for God in this country." He summed up the feelings of many Americans. There is no doubt about it; we are living during the great falling away from God.

We have discussed the two things that Paul said would happen before Christ's second coming took place, the falling away from God, and the revealing of the son of perdition. Now, in this passage we also see there is a "force" that is restraining the son of perdition from being revealed in his own time. Until the Restrainer, the Holy Spirit is taken out of the way, the son of perdition cannot be revealed. The Holy Spirit and the body of Christ will be removed when the rapture takes place. I am confident this man of sin that the Bible speaks of is alive today, waiting for the time when he will lead this world into peace. He will be revealed to the world when the Restrainer is taken out of his way. When the Church and the Holy Spirit are removed from the earth, there will be no one left to oppose wickedness. The Assyrian Roman king can then rule this planet without much opposition, except from those who thought they were ready to go in the rapture, but were shocked by the realization that they were not.

Before we leave this passage in 2nd Thessalonians, I want to point something else out to you. It states that God will send a strong delusion to those who refused to accept Jesus.

And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (2nd Thes. 2:11-14)

The reason that God sends this delusion is because the rebellious had pleasure in unrighteousness, and refused to accept the truth of Christ. The truth of Christ is this. Jesus is the Lamb sent from God the Father to die for the sins of mankind. The rebellious want to do their own thing instead of following the teachings of Jesus Christ. These who are deceived will be condemned for eternity. This passage also states that those who believe in the truth, He has chosen for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit. He has called these by the Gospel, so they can obtain the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. So you see from this, that it is vitally important that you go in the rapture, because if you don't, you will accept the teachings of the Assyrian Roman king, and be condemned because of the delusion that God will send. Nothing this world has to offer is worth losing your soul for eternity.

The end of this age is known as the Great Tribulation. It will be a time like no other time in the history of this planet. The powers of this universe will be shaken. Stars will fall from the sky, the sun will not give its light, and the moon will turn to blood during the Great Tribulation. It is a time that no one will want to experience, but, because only a few will accept Jesus and live the life the Bible commands, millions will go through this terrible time of the end. But thanks to God, He has promised to keep His believers from this time of trouble, and the following scriptures are those promises to His children.

Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. (Rom. 5:9,10)

For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus who delivers us from the wrath to come. (1st Thes. 1:9,10)

For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. (1st Thes. 9,10)

In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory. (Eph. 1:13,14)

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. (Eph. 4:30)

Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. (1st Thes. 5:23)

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. (Heb. 9:27,28)

These scriptures shed light on basically the same promise. We can and will be saved from the wrath that is coming if we are in Christ Jesus. The only way to be in Jesus is to be born again. There is no other way to obtain salvation but through accepting what He accomplished on the cross of His death. He was resurrected to give eternal life to those who accept Him. Study these scriptures and see the mercy and love He has for His followers. When Jesus comes for His believers, these scriptures will be fulfilled. He will appear a second time for all who eagerly wait for His return. Those who have received the gift of salvation have been sealed with the Spirit of God until the day that He redeems His purchased possession, which is His body of believers. We have received the Spirit as a guarantee from God that He will come and rapture His saints out of the earth to be with Him. We have this promise that He will come!

We have covered many scriptures in this chapter, and unless you already know, I'm sure you are wondering, "When the rapture takes place, and those who were ready leave the earth, what will they become? What will they be like?" We will now answer these questions from the Word of God.

But someone will say, "How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?"

Foolish one, what you sow is not made alive unless it dies.

And what you sow, you do not sow that body that shall be, but mere grain; perhaps wheat or some other grain.

*But God gives it a body as He pleases, and to each seed its own body.
All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of
beasts, another of fish, and another of birds.
There are also celestial bodies and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial is
one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars;
for one star differs from another star in glory.
So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption, it is raised in
incorruption.
It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.
It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and
there is a spiritual body. (1st Cor. 15:35-44)*

This scripture explains with what body the children of God will be given when the rapture takes place. "IT IS SOWN A NATURAL BODY, IT IS RAISED A SPIRITUAL BODY!" The body the saints will be raised in will be a spiritual body. This body will be raised FREE FROM CORRUPTION. It will be raised in GLORY and POWER. When Jesus rose from the tomb, He was in His new body. Jesus walked into a room with the doors still shut. He walked right through them! He then told Thomas to handle(touch) Him, because a spirit does not have flesh and bone as He had.

*And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them, Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!"
Then He said to Thomas, "Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing."
And Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!"
Jesus said to him, "Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." (John 20:26-29)*

Jesus was showing them that He was no longer dead, but that He was alive in His glorified body. As revealed in 1st Corinthians chapter fifteen, those who have received Jesus, and are ready to depart when the rapture takes place, will also receive a glorified body, just like His. The raptured saints will be resurrected into powerful, glorified bodies.

*For we know that if our earthly house, this tent, is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.
For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven,
if indeed, having been clothed, we shall not be found naked.
For we who are in this tent groan, being burdened, not because we want to be unclothed, but further clothed, that mortality may be swallowed up by life.
Now He who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who also has given us the Spirit as a guarantee.
Therefore we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord.
For we walk by faith, not by sight.*

We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. (2nd Cor. 5:1-8)

In this scripture we see that when our earthly body dies, we will be given another “house” that will be eternal in the heavens. While we are here on the earth in our fleshly body, we are absent from our Lord. Paul expressed his desire to be absent from his body so that he could be present with the Lord. Shouldn't we earnestly desire to be with the Lord Jesus Christ as much as Paul did? If we do not desire to meet the Savior of Mankind, and to live in a perfect atmosphere free from sin, pain, and worries, then we must consider the goals we have set for ourselves. If serving Jesus isn't at the top of our list, then our priorities are wrong. When Jesus comes and sets up His kingdom on earth, nothing that is important to us NOW, will matter THEN. We must give serious consideration to this truth!

*For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ,
who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body,
according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself.
(Phil. 3:20,21)*

Here we see that we should EAGERLY wait for the Savior. When He comes, He will transform our lowly body that we live in now, and change it to be like His glorious body. This scripture should thrill each of our hearts! When Jesus comes, He will change the bodies of His believers, and make them just like His. The children of God will be like Jesus. Think of that! To be like Jesus! This alone will be worth all the problems we have faced, and all the hardships we have went through, even when we were ridiculed because of our faith in Him. We will be like Jesus!

Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. (1st John 3:2)

Here we have the same promise. It hasn't yet been revealed exactly what we will be, but we know that we will be like Him, because we will see Him as He is! Friend, if the last two scriptures do not thrill your soul, and make you want to praise Him, then something is wrong. Are you born again? The answer you give to that question is one of the most important answers you will ever give! If you don't know, then don't take it for granted. You must know beyond any shadow of a doubt! You can know if you are saved or not. You must know, because if you aren't sure, then you are taking a chance with your eternity. The gift of salvation is for the entire world. Accept Jesus today if you don't know Him. The rapture can take place at anytime. Jesus will descend, the Trumpet will sound, and in the twinkling of an eye the saints will be GONE!

CHAPTER 4

THE SEVEN YEAR PEACE PLAN

There was an article in a magazine that asked the question, “Can Israel make peace?” The answer to that is yes! Yet, Israel will not agree to any peace agreement until the appropriate time that God has appointed. Before there can ever be peace in the Middle East, the Israeli and Palestinian problem must be solved. The war in the Gulf has made it obvious that those nations need a peace agreement to stabilize the region. There is coming a great peacemaker that will accomplish this. The nations in the Middle East will find peace, and when they do, a prince will confirm that peace covenant. This man that brings peace to the Middle East will solve the conflicts between Israel and all of her Arab neighbors. The region will be stabilized, and the world will declare that peace and safety has finally come. Remember this truth; peace in this region will begin the last seven years of this age. Now, it is very important to understand where this peacemaker comes from. Then we will know where to concentrate our attention. The following prophecy reveals from which area he will come from.

Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up toward the four winds of heaven.

And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land. (Dan. 8:8,9)

The Interpretation

“And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

“As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

“And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes.” (Dan. 8:21-23)

It was revealed to the prophet Daniel, that when the first king of Greece died, his kingdom would be divided into four lesser kingdoms. This happened exactly as revealed to Daniel. Alexander the Great was the first king of Greece. When he died, his kingdom was divided among his four generals. Four kingdoms came out of this division, Macedonia (Greece), Thrace (Asia Minor), Syria, and Egypt. According to this prophecy, in the latter time of these four kingdoms, a fierce king will arise out of one of them. He will understand sinister schemes, and will grow exceedingly great toward the south (Egypt), toward the east (Syria and Babylon) and toward the glorious land (Palestine).

The king that comes out of one of these latter day kingdoms will be the peacemaker of the Middle East. This king will arise in these last days to bring peace and stability to the Middle East. The following scriptures tell us from which of these four kingdoms he will come!

“Woe to Assyria, the rod of My anger And the staff in whose hand is My indignation.

I will send him against an ungodly nation, And against the people of My wrath I will give him charge, To seize the spoil, to take the prey, And to tread them down like the mire of the streets.” (Isa. 10:5,6)

The Lord of hosts has sworn, saying, “Surely, as I have thought, so it shall come to pass, And as I have purposed, so it shall stand:

That I will break the Assyrian in My land, And on My mountains tread him underfoot. Then his yoke shall be removed from them, And his burden removed from their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed against the whole earth, And this is the hand that is stretched over all the nations.

For the Lord of hosts has purposed, And who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, And who will turn it back?” (Isa. 14:24-27)

The Lord will cause His glorious voice to be heard, And show the descent of His arm, With the indignation of His anger And the flame of a devouring fire, With scattering, tempest, and hailstones.

For through the voice of the Lord, Assyria will be beaten down, Who struck with a rod. (Isa. 30:30,31)

God has declared that the Assyrian would be the one to come against his people. It is also the Assyrian that God will break in the land of Israel, and the burden of the Assyrian will be removed from the shoulders of His people. There is no doubt that the little horn of Daniel's prophecy will be an Assyrian! Yet, there is no country named Assyria today. The area of land that the Assyrian Empire occupied is now called Syria; it also occupied the northern parts of Iraq and the ancient city of Babylon! It is from this area of the Middle East that the “little horn” will come from! This peacemaker will come from Syria or Iraq, yet he will rule from Rome!

There have been many peace proposals for the Middle East, but Israel refused them all. When the appointed time comes, this Assyrian will bring peace between Israel and her neighbors. The peace agreement this man brings will solve the Palestinian problem and will give Israel back the Temple Mount for them to rebuild their temple. The Middle East will then be stabilized. We must watch Israel, because they are God's people, and this peace agreement must include them. The following scriptures tell of this peace covenant the Assyrian prince will confirm for a period of seven years.

To the prophet Daniel, there was given a prophecy of seventy weeks by the archangel Gabriel. This prophecy was instrumental in giving the Jewish people the time they could expect their Messiah to come. The first sixty-nine weeks of the prophecy has been fulfilled. The 70th and last week of the prophecy will not begin until the Assyrian prince confirms the peace agreement. Here is the prophecy that was given to Daniel.

“Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

“Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

“And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate.” (Daniel 9:24-27)

Gabriel showed Daniel the timetable for Israel. The prophecy may at first seem confusing, but with a little study it will become clear. Each week represents seven years. So there was determined upon Israel four hundred and ninety years to make an end of sins, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy. We know the end of sin is not here yet, and we are not living in everlasting righteousness right now. Therefore the prophecy is not completely fulfilled. The key to this prophecy is that it was given to the nation of Israel and to that nation only! Even though the prophecy is for Israel, other nations will experience the results of this last week of seven years. Here is a breakdown of the seventy weeks.

[Brackets] Help explain the previous word(s)

(Parenthesis) Words are added to help clarify the meaning.

- 1. The command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince[Jesus] will be 7 weeks and 62 weeks.** [A total of 69 weeks. 69 X 7 years = 483 years.]
- 2. At the end of the 69 weeks [483 years], the Messiah[Jesus] will be cut off[killed] but not for Himself[Jesus was crucified to atone for the sins of the world, Christ was without sin].**
- 3. The people[The Romans] of THE PRINCE WHO IS TO COME[The Assyrian prince who is to come in the last days] will destroy the city[Jerusalem] and the sanctuary[the Temple] and the end of it will be with a flood[great destruction].**
- 4. Then he[The Assyrian prince who is to come in the last days] will confirm[strengthen and make strong] a covenant[an agreement] with many[nations] for one week[the 70th week, lasting 7 years].**
- 5. But in the middle of the week[After 3 1/2 years] he[The Assyrian prince] will bring an end to sacrifice and offering[being offered to God in the Temple in Jerusalem].**
- 6. And on the wing of abominations will be one[The Assyrian prince] who makes[Jerusalem] desolate, even until the consummation[the completion and end of all things] which is determined, is poured out on the desolate.**

The Messiah, Christ Jesus, came to save the world from their sins. He was crucified at the end of the 69th week. His crucifixion stopped the prophecy's continuous counting of years. After Christ's death, burial, and resurrection, the world entered into the age of grace! No longer was it required by people to offer sacrifices for the atonement of sins. Now, all can freely receive

forgiveness of their sins by accepting the spotless Lamb of God, Jesus Christ. It was not revealed to Daniel what would happen as a result of the Messiah being cut off. He knew, according to the prophecy from Gabriel, that the Messiah would be killed four hundred and eighty three years after the command went forth to restore and build Jerusalem. Yet, he did not know why the Messiah would be killed. The reason it was not revealed to Daniel was because it was a mystery hidden in God. God did not allow anyone to know that the crucifixion of Christ was God's plan of salvation for the world. If Satan would have known that Christ was to be offered to take away the sins of the world, he would not have crucified Jesus. The Bible explains this.

But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory, which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. (1st COR. 2:7,8)

the mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints.

To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. (COL. 1:26,27)

Here we see the reasons why God could not allow this hidden mystery to be known. If Satan would have known the crucifixion of the Messiah would have cost him his power over mankind, he would have never deceived the Jewish leaders into killing Jesus. This was a well kept secret of God. Now we can enjoy the riches of the glory of this mystery, which is Christ Jesus living in the born again children of the Almighty God. What a great treasure to possess! Jesus living in you!

Daniel did not receive knowledge of the Christian age. All that was revealed to Daniel was the Messiah would be cut off, and after Messiah was killed, the people of the prince who is to come would destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (the Temple). Daniel did not know there would be a break in the seventy week prophecy, but he did know that Jerusalem would be destroyed! Jesus also warned of Jerusalem's soon coming destruction which Daniel's prophecy warned about!

Then Jesus went out and departed from the temple, and His disciples came to Him to show Him the buildings of the temple.

And Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down." (Matt. 24:1,2)

We know from history that in the year 70 AD the Roman general, Titus, conquered Jerusalem and destroyed the temple. He tore down the foundations and slaughtered multiple thousands of Jewish people. These are known facts from history. Titus and his armies were the people, of this coming prince, who was prophesied by Daniel to destroy the city of Jerusalem. You may wonder, "How can this peacemaker come from Assyria and be called a Roman prince?" It is because he will become the ruling king over a revised Roman Empire. Not only will he be king over this new Roman Empire, but he will control the Arab countries and world markets. All of which is explained in following chapters. The sixty-nine weeks of Daniel's prophecy has been

completely fulfilled. There is only one week (seven years) left to be fulfilled of Daniel's prophecy to the nation of Israel. The 70th week will begin, when this Assyrian prince confirms a peace covenant with Israel and her Arab neighbors. This agreement will be set up for a period of seven years. The prophecy also states that, in the middle of the seven years, the prince will bring an end to sacrifices and offerings in Jerusalem. The prince will first come in peace, a friend to all, allowing Israel to rebuild her Temple. Then at the middle of this seven year period, his true intentions will be revealed, he is the Beast as the Bible so correctly describes him. He will attack Israel and cause their temple sacrifices to end. This 70th week will be the last seven years that Gentile nations will have anything to do with the way this world is governed. This seven year period is also known as the Seven-Year Tribulation Period, simply because of the terrible events that will happen during that period! After this peace agreement is reached, the Israelis will rebuild their temple. This will be the first time the Israelis have had a temple to worship in since Titus destroyed their temple in 70 AD. The Israelis are now training men to offer sacrifices in a future temple. Religious leaders in Jerusalem are now making demands for their temple to be rebuilt so they can worship before God. Their temple will be rebuilt! This covenant will assure them of the protection that they have desired for so long. When this peace agreement is signed and put into force, the 70th week begins! You can mark it on your calendar, 42 months after the signing of this agreement, the prince who confirmed this peace agreement will march into Jerusalem with an army and cause the daily sacrifices and offerings to end.

“And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. (Daniel 12:11)

The prince will bring an end to the daily sacrifices of the Jewish people when he stands in their temple proclaiming to be God. He is the abomination that will make Jerusalem desolate.

Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. (2nd Thes. 2:3,4)

When the Assyrian prince stands in the temple of God in Jerusalem, proclaiming to the world that he is God, he will be fulfilling the prophecy that Christ warned the Israelis about.

*“Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place”(whoever reads, let him understand),
“then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Matt. 24:15,16)*

The prince standing in the Holy Temple will be the abomination that makes Jerusalem desolate (empty). The army this prince march into Jerusalem will cause the Israelis to flee to the mountains as Jesus warned them to do.

Today, we watched as the two Germanys have united, and Europe has unified. We watch as the great Soviet Union tries to form a more democratic government. If we were not living in the last days, explain why everything is changing so quickly? How can nations go for fifty to

seventy years one way, then, within months, Communism has become a thing of the past for many nations, and the two Germanys have become one? The only reason for these drastic changes in our world is because it is almost time for the prince to make his appearance and become ruler over the world. What you see happening in Europe, and the talk of the New World Order is the preparation for the prince's arrival! It is now time for the prince to come and bring peace and stability to the Middle East. We are almost at the end of the age of Gentile governments. We are living in the last days, and the prophecies shown to Daniel are being fulfilled before our very eyes!

Here is my prediction of the events that could finally bring about the great need for this peace treaty between Israel and her Arab neighbors to be reached. There will come a day when the Dome of the Rock which sits on the Temple Mount is destroyed either by a misguided missile or by a terrorist attack. In either case, the Dome's destruction will be blamed on Israel. At that time Israel will be attacked by the Arab nations. Israel's response to this attack will be a nuclear strike on Damascus Syria. The Bible tells of the future destruction of Damascus.

The burden against Damascus. " Behold, Damascus will cease from being a city, And it will be a ruinous heap. (Isaiah 17:1)

This scripture has not yet been fulfilled. Damascus today is very much a city and is the capital of Syria. When this scripture is fulfilled, not only will Damascus be attacked, but it will cease from being a city. Damascus will be left a ruinous heap; no one will live there again. This instant, complete, annihilation of Damascus off the face of the earth will make every person on earth realize something has to be done now before the world is pulled into a nuclear world war. Yes, something will be done! The United Nations will call for an emergency session. The United States of Europe, Israel and the Arab Nations of the Middle East will be called into a peace session to work out a peace agreement. In this agreement Israel will be permitted to build their third Temple on the Temple Mount. Also, Israel will have to relinquish their nuclear weapons. The surrounding nations also will have to end their work developing nuclear weapons to destroy Israel. The entire Middle East will become a military free zone. No tanks, no war planes, no weapons, all will be removed. This is the reason the future military army which attacks Israel during the tribulation period will be mounted on horses. Each Middle East nation will have to declare Israel's right to exist as part of this peace agreement. A Syrian prince will be chosen to strengthen this Middle East peace agreement. This Syrian prince will be the future world leader, also known as the antichrist. After all, it was Damascus, the capital of Syria which Israel just destroyed. It is no wonder this Syrian prince after three and one half years will march an army into Jerusalem to seize that city. He will then walk into the Temple of Israel, where the Dome of the Rock once stood and declare to the entire world that he is god. This Syrian prince has probably worshipped many times at the Dome of the Rock; no doubt he loves the Temple Mount in Jerusalem. This man will have great hate for the people of Israel who destroyed the Dome of the Rock and Damascus.

CHAPTER 5

THE SEVENTH AND LAST KINGDOM

There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time. (Rev. 17:10)

Each king in this scripture represents a kingdom that has ruled on the earth. We learn from this scripture that seven major Gentile kingdoms were determined to rule the area of Europe and the Middle East before Christ returns to earth to set up His everlasting kingdom. Five of these kingdoms had already fallen, and the sixth one was in power when John wrote the Revelation of Christ Jesus. The Roman Empire was in power during John's day. Therefore it was the one that "is", and it was also the sixth kingdom on the earth. The first six Gentile kingdoms came in the following order.

- 1st Egyptian**
- 2nd Assyrian**
- 3rd Babylonian**
- 4th Medes and Persian**
- 5th Grecian**
- 6th Roman**

The seventh kingdom is not here yet. The Bible says that when it does come, it will continue for only a short time! We will learn that the seventh and last kingdom is actually the revised Roman Empire. It is during this seventh kingdom that Christ will return to earth to set up his everlasting kingdom. Christ's kingdom will strip all of these kingdoms of their power and dominion.

Over two-thousand years ago, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had a dream that was given to him by God. God wanted Man to know what kingdoms would rule on earth until the time which Christ would rule for all eternity. God did not want man to be in the dark on this matter. Therefore God gave this dream to Nebuchadnezzar. This dream revealed the kingdoms that would follow his Babylonian Empire. By understanding Nebuchadnezzar's dream, we will know when this seventh kingdom has come into power. Nebuchadnezzar's dream revealed the last five Gentile kingdoms that would rule the earth.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM

"You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome.

"This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze,

"its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

"You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

"Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so

that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

"This is the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. (Dan. 2:31-36)

THE INTERPRETATION OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM

"You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory;

"and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all; you are this head of gold.

"But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth.

"And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters all things; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.

"Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.

"And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile.

"As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.

"And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

"Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure." (Dan. 2:37-45)

What a revelation given to this man about the future of our earth. King Nebuchadnezzar had no idea of the technology that Man would develop. He would have been astonished at the computers, cars, space shuttles, jets, rockets, helicopters, skyscrapers, bridges, trains, satellites, global positioning systems, and our many other advancements that Man has invented since Nebuchadnezzar's Babylonian Empire. Nebuchadnezzar may have thought his kingdom would never end, but God showed him that several kingdoms would follow his kingdom, and the last gentile kingdom would be destroyed by the coming of the everlasting kingdom of God.

Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom was represented by the head of gold he saw in his dream; his kingdom was the third kingdom of the earth. The fourth kingdom that followed was represented by the arms of this image; this kingdom was a shared kingdom. The Medes and Persians were the fourth kingdom. The fifth kingdom was represented by the abdomen and thighs of the image. This kingdom was the Grecian kingdom under the rule of Alexander the Great, who conquered the Persian Empire. The sixth kingdom was represented by the calves and feet of iron. This kingdom was the Roman Empire that conquered all other kingdoms, and was ruling when Jesus

came to save Man from his sins. The Roman Empire was dreadful and terrible. This kingdom threw many Christians to lions, and burned many to the stake in a vast arena before many cheering spectators. Imagine people enjoying seeing men, women, and children eaten alive by lions and cheering as they watched the flesh melt off the bones of these innocent people as they burned to death. During the Roman Empire, its people enjoyed this kind of hideous entertainment.

The Roman Empire was divided, which is represented by the two iron legs. It was divided to the West, with its capital at Rome, and to the East, with its capital at Constantinople. The Roman Empire in its dominance ended in the year 476 AD. The future revived Roman Empire is represented by the ten toes of the image.

“Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.

“And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. (Daniel 2:41,42)

This last stage of the Roman Empire will be a revised Roman alliance that will be governed by ten kings who are represented by the ten toes. These ten kings will only be *“partly strong”*, which means they will not have full authority as kings. This ten-king revised Roman Empire is the seventh and last Gentile kingdom that will rule the earth. So, from the Bible, we see that we should look for a coming ten-king revised Roman Empire that will be in the area that the old Roman Empire once occupied. We also know from the Bible that when this revised Roman Empire is in existence, it will be destroyed by the second coming of the Savior, Jesus Christ. The coming of Jesus is the “Stone” that broke Nebuchadnezzar's image in pieces. Let me point out, this Roman alliance does not have to be in power before the rapture of the Church can take place. The rapture can happen even as you are reading this book. Yet, Christ's second coming will be to destroy the Assyrian prince and to set up His everlasting kingdom. We should keep our eyes and ears open to the events of this world to see if such a revised Roman alliance is being formed in our world. If so, then we can know just how close we are to Christ's second coming. The following scriptures give more detail about this seventh and last kingdom.

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts.

Daniel spoke, saying, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea.

“And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other.

“The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

“And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: 'Arise, devour much flesh!'

“After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

“After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible,

exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

"I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

"I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire;

A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.

"I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame.

"As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

"I was watching in the night visions, And behold, One like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him.

Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed.

"I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

"I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

'Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.

'But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.'

"Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet;

"and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

"I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,

"until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

"Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be A fourth kingdom on earth, Which shall be different from all other kingdoms, And shall devour the whole earth, Trample it and break it in pieces.

The ten horns are ten kings Who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them; He shall be different from the first ones, And shall subdue three kings.

He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, And shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand For a time and times and half a time.

'But the court shall be seated, And they shall take away his dominion, To consume and destroy it forever.

Then the kingdom and dominion, And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

"This is the end of the account. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my countenance changed; but I kept the matter in my heart." (Daniel Chapter 7)

What you have just read is some of the most important scriptures concerning world events for our day. The Bible may not be important to the politicians that control the nations that we live in, but it is still true! In these passages, the beasts that Daniel saw in his vision, represents different kingdoms that have risen in the area of Europe and Mesopotamia. The Fourth beast that Daniel saw was exceedingly dreadful, and it went over the earth trampling other nations and governments by its power. This kingdom was different from all other kingdoms before it. This dreadful kingdom was the old Roman Empire. This beast also had ten horns. The ten horns on this beast represent ten kings. These kings were also represented by the ten toes that king Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream. The revised Roman kingdom will operate as one in power, and will be the seventh and last Gentile kingdom on earth, and will continue for only a short time! After this seventh kingdom has come into power, the Assyrian prince will subdue three of the ten kings of the newly revised Roman Empire. This prince will then gain control over the entire Roman kingdom. The definition of the word subdue is: "To overcome by persuasion." This is how the prince will cause three of the ten kings to give him their authority. The other seven kings will follow the first three kings, and will also give their power and authority to the Assyrian prince. All ten kings will follow the leadership of the Assyrian prince. The prince will then rule over this new Roman Empire. Under the leadership of this new Assyrian Roman king, all the earth will be brought into submission by this dreadful last kingdom.

At present, there are twelve nations in the European community. Europe is boasting of becoming the third superpower, and will be called the United States of Europe. The United States of Europe will be the beginning of a new Revised Roman Empire! Eventually Europe will be governed by ten kings just like it was revealed to both of these Old Testament men. The world will also watch as Bible prophecy is fulfilled again, when the Assyrian prince takes control of this new super power by persuading three of the ten kings to make him their leader. The United States of Europe will be comprised of ten nations with one king from each nation in the government committee. The Bible is infallible and prophecy will be fulfilled exactly as it is written. To get more information on this seventh and last kingdom, we find in Revelation what John saw when the end of this age was revealed to him.

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name.

Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.

And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.

So they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months.

Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.

All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev. 13:1-8)

Here we have a complete account of what happens when this revised Roman Empire is in power. Just like Daniel saw in his vision, a man will rule over this kingdom and will speak blasphemies against Almighty God. This man will be given power and great authority from the dragon, who is Satan. This man will speak great things and will be in complete control of the revised Roman Empire. This king is the "mouth" that was given to the seventh kingdom. He will speak blasphemies against God and will make war with the saints. He will only be allowed to continue in the power of Satan for forty two months (3 1/2 years). All who HAVE NOT accepted Jesus as their Savior will worship this man. The Word of God is precise and specific as to what will happen in the last days. This king will control the wealth of this newly established European alliance. He will do just as the Bible says that he will do. His coming is very soon. The Assyrian prince is among us today. He will first come as a peacemaker. He will solve the problems of the Middle East; he will be assassinated at the middle of his seven-year peace agreement. He will then be raised from the dead as shown by the head that was slain, and then was healed. He will be possessed by a demon at this time and become the Beast! Then the entire world will marvel and follow him after his resurrection. It is at that time that he will make his move to subdue three of the ten kings of the United States of Europe!

I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. (Rev. 13:3)

When this resurrected, demon possessed dictator takes over the United States of Europe at the middle of the seven-year peace agreement, the character of this seventh kingdom changes dramatically. It is at this time that he attacks Israel. The revised Roman Empire under this dictator will go to perdition, which means complete destruction! This destruction will occur when Jesus destroys it at His second coming.

And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

"And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.

"These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.

"These will make war with the Lamb, and Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful."

(Rev. 17:11-14)

This scripture is clear as to what will take place soon after Europe has unified. This “beast” is the resurrected Assyrian. The Bible calls him the eighth kingdom himself, but he is still of the seven! Notice that the ten kings of Europe will give their power and authority to the Beast. He, in turn, gives them full authority as kings. Notice also that it says the ten kings are of one mind. This simply shows their unity and unification! These ten kings, along with their demon possessed dictator, will make war with Jesus Christ at the end of their forty-two month reign over the earth. The armies of many nations will be gathered to fight this last war, and Christ will completely destroy them at His coming. This battle is known as the battle of Armageddon.

CHAPTER 6

THE BEAST

After the signing of the Middle East peace agreement, Israel will build their third Temple where Solomon's Temple once stood. At that time, the Jewish people will once again offer sacrifices to God in their Temple. During the first half of this seven-year peace agreement, the world will experience peace and safety, but this peace will not last. The Assyrian prince will become renowned for his great achievements, and his heart will inflate with pride. Then, at the middle of this seven year period, he will be assassinated, possessed by a demon, and will come back to life as discussed in the previous chapter. The world will marvel and wonder about this man who came back to life. He imitates Christ's resurrection. Only a god could come back to life after being murdered. Right? Well, at least that is how the world will accept this man. They will know that he is more than just a man. The world will follow this man and will worship the dragon (Satan) who gave his great authority to this "beast".

Now I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying with a voice like thunder, "Come and see."

And I looked, and behold, a white horse. And he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer. (Rev. 6:1,2)

Here we see that this man goes forth conquering and to conquer! This scripture will be fulfilled at the middle of the Seven-Year Tribulation Period. This resurrected Assyrian prince, now possessed by a demon, will take control of the United States of Europe. He will be crowned as their king, and he will pass laws demanding Israel to end their sacrifices. Israel will defy his laws. Because of Israel's defiance, he will march into Jerusalem with an army to destroy those who worship God with sacrifices.

He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered. (Dan. 8:11,12)

The Assyrian Roman king will stand in the Temple of God in Jerusalem and proclaim to the world that he is God. He will exalt himself as high as the Prince of the host, which is Jesus. This king will then unleash his army against the people of Israel. This was the Assyrian prince's plan from the beginning. He wants to destroy Israel. He wants to control the Middle East. Even today the nations in the Middle East boldly tell of their hatred for Israel. How they want Israel destroyed. When this attack on Israel takes place, the Jewish people will realize this is the fulfillment of the abomination of desolation that was spoken of by the prophet Daniel.

Let no one deceive you by any means; for that day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. (2nd Thes.

2:3,4)

“And forces shall be mustard by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation. (Daniel 11:31)

“Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place.” (whoever reads, let him understand),

“then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

“Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house.

“And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes.

“But woe to those who are pregnant and to those with nursing babies in those days!

“And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath.

“For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.(Matt. 24:15-21)

When the people in Jerusalem see these things taking place, they will flee to the mountains to the place that God has prepared for them. There, God will feed and supply their needs for the remaining three and one half years as they hide in the mountains from the Beast. Israel is pictured as a woman in the following scripture.

Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.(Rev. 12:6)

Here, John saw this divine protection for the Israelis who flee to the mountains from the Beast. This beast that stands in the Temple in Jerusalem, declaring to be God, will speak blasphemies against Almighty God. He will then cause all to worship him, and those who defy him will have their heads cut off. This dictator will be everything the Bible said he would be. He will be the personification of total wickedness and evil, going forth to conquer and destroy all in order to gain control of the world. Yet, he will ONLY rule in this capacity for the remaining three and one half years of the seven year tribulation period.

There are many more scriptures that tell us about this Assyrian Roman king and what he will be like. I have listed the attributes of this man of sin below, and I want you to understand that this “peacemaker” will bring terrible wrath and judgments upon those who are left on the earth after the rapture of the Church of Jesus Christ. Read these attributes carefully, because the Assyrian prince will soon bring peace to the Middle East, and become king over Europe, and the world. We must understand that the end of all things is at hand! Here is how the Bible describes the Beast.

THE BEAST'S ATTRIBUTES

1. He will speak great things.
2. His appearance was greater than his fellows.
3. He will subdue(persuade) three kings(three of the ten kings in Europe's government

committee).

4. He makes war against the saints and prevailed against them.
5. He will speak pompous words against the Most High God.
6. He will persecute the saints of the Most High God.
7. He will intend to change times and laws.
8. The saints will be given into his hand for a time, times and a half of time. (The last 3 1/2 years of the Seven-Year Tribulation Period.)
9. He will exalt himself as high as the Prince of host(Jesus).
10. By him the daily sacrifices in Israel's temple will stop.
11. He will cast truth down to the ground.(The Truth of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.)
12. He will be a king with fierce features.
13. He will understand sinister schemes.
14. His power will be mighty, but not by his own power. (He will be possessed by a demon; he will have Satan's power.)
15. He will destroy the mighty and the holy people.
16. Through his cunning, he will cause deceit to prosper under his hand.
17. He will magnify himself in his heart.
18. He will destroy many in their prosperity. (He will cause many who are rich to become poor.)
19. He will arise against the Prince of princes (Jesus).
20. The Beast will be broken without human hand. (Jesus Christ will destroy the Beast at His glorious second coming.)
21. He is the prince who was to come of the Roman people that destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD.
22. He will confirm a covenant with many for one week. (The Seven-Year Middle East peace agreement.)
23. In the middle of the 70th week, he will bring an end to the sacrifices and offerings in Jerusalem.

24. He will be the abomination that makes Jerusalem desolate when he stands in their temple declaring to be God.
25. He will exalt and magnify himself above every god. (He will proclaim to the world that he is God.)
26. He will speak blasphemies against Jehovah God.
27. He will not regard the god of his fathers.
28. He will not regard the desire of woman.
29. He will magnify himself above all.
30. He will have power over the treasures of gold and silver. (He will control world markets.)
31. He will prosper until the wrath has been accomplished. (His end will come at the end of God's wrath by the second coming of Jesus Christ.)
32. He will be slain and given to the burning flame. (He will be cast into the Lake of Fire after his destruction.)

The following scriptures are where we find all the attributes and characteristics of this coming World Leader that is listed previously.

“I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

“I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame.

“and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

“I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,

The ten horns are ten kings Who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them; He shall be different from the first ones, And shall subdue three kings. He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, And shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given

into his hand For a time and times and half a time.

'But the court shall be seated, And they shall take away his dominion, To consume and destroy it forever. (Dan. 7:8,11,20,21,24-26)

And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land.

And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them.

He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered.

Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who was speaking, "How long will the vision be, concerning the daily sacrifices and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled under foot?"

And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed."

"And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

"As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

"And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes.

His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people.

"Through his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; But he shall be broken without human means.

"And the vision of the evenings and mornings Which was told is true; Therefore seal up the vision, For it refers to many days in the future." (Dan. 8:9-14, 21-26)

"And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate." (Dan. 26,27)

"And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation.

“Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done.

“He shall regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall exalt himself above them all.

“But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things.

“Thus he shall act against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

“He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels. (Daniel 11:31,36-39,43)

You have just read the scriptures that tell of the many attributes of the possessed Assyrian Roman king that will come in these last days to rule the nations. God will allow this man, possessed by a demon, to have rule over the earth. He will be given power over the saints for the last three and one half years of the Seven-Year Tribulation Period. He will make many who are rich to become poor. How can he do this? He will make their money worthless, and if their money can't buy anything, then they are poor! He will control world markets. All nations will be subject to his global economy. He will have rule over the earth, and he will bring it to almost total ruin. There is no reason to doubt the scriptures about this man. He will be a world dictator that claims to be God! We will now shed more light on his attributes from other scriptures.

So they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?”

And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months.

Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

And it was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.

And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

If anyone has an ear, let him hear. (Rev. 13:4-9)

Here we have a very clear and specific scripture concerning what the Beast will do. Notice that those who live on the earth, whose names ARE NOT written in the Book of Life of the Lamb, will worship him. There is no doubt about it. All who are not born again and have their names written in the Book of Life, WILL worship this man as God. The ONLY way that a person's name is written in the Lamb's Book of Life is by accepting Christ's gift of salvation. The faithful saints who are represented by the five wise virgins (Matt. 25:1-13) will be found worthy to escape these things. Those who are represented by the five foolish virgins are the ones who strayed and backslid from the commands and instructions of the Word of God and are children of

disobedience. These were not ready to leave the earth at the sounding of the Trumpet. The foolish ones must refuse to worship the Beast, and be killed by him to become over comers and gain eternal life with Christ Jesus. If they worship the Beast to keep from being killed, their names will be blotted out of the Lamb's Book of Life. It is no wonder why Jesus called them foolish virgins. They were NOT READY to escape the tribulation period when the Trumpet sounded. They were warned to BE READY, yet they were not! It is most important that we realize we are at the end, and remain ready to escape the deception of the Beast. People who have refused to accept Christ's salvation gift WILL worship the Beast. They will be deceived into believing this man is God, and they will worship him as such. This satanic king will speak blasphemies against the only true God. He will begin to persecute and kill the saints of the Most High God during his three and one half year rule over the nations. He will persecute and put to death those that refuse to worship him.

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (Rev. 20:4)

The Beast will behead all that refuse to worship him. He will have them decapitated. It is interesting to note, beheadings are a common occurrence in the Middle East for those guilty of severe crimes. Refusing to worship him will be punishable by death. In the following scriptures we clearly have the account of the Beast being revealed to the world after the Restrainer, the Holy Spirit is taken out of his way!

*Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you,
not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come.
Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition,
who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.
Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things?
And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time.
For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way.
And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.
The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders,
and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (2nd Thes. 2:1-14)

This man of sin cannot come into his satanic power, at the middle of the tribulation period, unless the Holy Spirit and the Church had already been removed at the Rapture. When the Holy Spirit and the Bride of Christ are gone, there will be nothing to hold back the onslaught of wickedness. I want you to also notice this World Leader will exalt himself above ALL that is called God, and above ALL that is worshipped! This means that all other religions will be put down by him. He will be above them all. He will allow no worship to be done unless it is to worship him.

The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (2nd Thes. 2:9-12)

The Beast will come with the power of Satan, and will deceive those who are not born again! God will send a strong delusion, at the same time, so the unbelieving world may be condemned! Only a fool will deny the salvation gift that comes through the shed Blood of Jesus Christ. Those who enjoy their life of sin and disobedience will be deceived by this soon coming World Ruler. Only because, "THEY DID NOT RECEIVE THE LOVE OF THE TRUTH THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED." Again the love of the Truth is this. God sent His Son to pay the price of Man's sins. Christ is the Lamb from God, sent to die in our place.

Those who believe the Word of God have no problem with the prophecies that are contained in scripture. Those who are rebellious do not believe in Him, neither His Holy Word. They ignore the prophecies contained in it. These are the ones that God will send His strong delusion upon. Because of God's delusion, those whose names were not found written in the Book of Life will worship the Beast. This truth must be fully understood! The Word declares,

For what if some did not believe? Will their unbelief make the faithfulness of God without effect? Certainly not! Indeed, let God be true but every man a liar. As it is written: "That You may be justified in Your words, and may overcome when You are judged." (Romans 3:3,4)

His Holy Word is correct, and it will stand the test of time. All prophecies will come to pass just as they are written. The Beast will deny the truth in God's Word, because one of the Beast's attributes will be to cast down Truth! This world does not seek the face of the Creator. Many who proclaim to be Christians do not strive to live a consecrated life before God. We are NOT to become like the world. The saints of God are to be a peculiar people; whose desire is to please

God in every way. The children of God are to separate themselves from the evil deeds of the world. We are to be the light of the world, a city set on a hill for the world to become like us. Not for us to become like the world and conformed to its ways. The Word states that the children of God are to come out from among the world and be separate.

For you are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their God, and they shall be My people." "Come out from among them and be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you."

"I will be a Father to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty."

Therefore, having these promise, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

(2nd Corinthians 6:17,18 - 7:1)

Here are specific instructions on how the children of God should live. We are to perfect holiness in the fear of God! Some may ask, "What does this have to do with the Beast?" The answer to that is this. It has EVERYTHING to do with him! The Seven-Year Tribulation Period will be a time that no one will want to go through. Yet, because of rebellion and disobedience to God and His Word, many will have to go through it. If people will wise up to what the scriptures declare, then they can be prepared to escape these things when the Trumpet of God sounds. To escape the things that are about to come upon this planet, we must be born again and living according to the Word of Almighty God! Those who failed to receive Christ's salvation will still be here when the Assyrian prince takes control of the world at the middle of the seven-year peace agreement. Christ has provided the way to escape these things coming upon this planet. No one will want to suffer under the rule of this dictator. He will rule the earth for the last three and one half years and then his end will come at the return of Jesus Christ.

And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.

(2nd Thes. 2:8)

"And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

"And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.

"These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.

"These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful." (Rev. 17:11-14)

Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great God,

"that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave,

both small and great.”

And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.

Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

(Rev. 19:17-21)

Here we discover the events concerning the destruction of the Beast. The Beast and the False Prophet that deceived many by their use of lying wonders and powerful signs will both be cast into the Lake of Fire! This coming World Ruler will bring a short peace, then at the middle of the Seven-Year Tribulation, after his resurrection, he will exalt himself to be worshipped as God. He will cause all to receive his mark! Those who refuse his laws will be killed. During the last three and one-half years, known as the Great Tribulation, the world will experience the judgments and wrath of God Almighty. At the end of the Great Tribulation, Satan will gather the armies of many nations together in the Valley of Megiddo to attempt to destroy Christ at His coming. The Valley of Megiddo is a large valley located near the Mount of Megiddo in northern Palestine. When these armies are assembled, Christ Jesus will then return, followed by His saints upon white horses. Christ will destroy this satanic leader and the armies gathered against Him with the brightness of His coming. The Beast and the False Prophet will come to their end. These two will be cast into the Lake of Fire. The birds will be commanded to come and eat the carcasses of the armies that were destroyed by Christ's return. Christ Jesus CANNOT be defeated. The Beast, from his beginning, is appointed to destruction, and he will be destroyed!

CHAPTER 7

THE MARK OF THE BEAST

In this chapter, we will discover the mark which the Assyrian Roman king will require millions to receive. It is very important that you fully understand the meaning of this chapter, because the mark of the Beast will separate those that can be saved, from those that will be condemned and cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity. I know to some this sounds far out, but from the Bible, we will uncover the plot of Satan to destroy millions of people by this deception. The Mark of the Beast will be one of Satan's greatest tools to cause millions of people to be condemned for eternity. With these thoughts in mind, let's begin to discover the truths about this mark, and why it is so important that we have a full understanding of Satan's plot!

Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.

And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.

He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.

(Rev. 13:11-18)

This beast, coming up out of the earth, will be a man the Bible calls the False Prophet. This man will exercise all the authority of the Assyrian Roman king. The False Prophet will be granted by God, through the power of Satan, to perform great signs. He will even be able to make fire come down out of the atmosphere on the earth in the sight of men. He will deceive those who dwell on the earth by these signs. God will allow Satan to have rule over the elements of the earth like he never had before. The False Prophet will command the inhabitants of the earth to make an image of the resurrected Assyrian Roman king. The False Prophet will cause this image to come to life. This image of the Assyrian Roman king will most likely be a highly sophisticated computer robot in the form and similitude of the Assyrian Roman king. This “thing” will cause all that do not worship it to be put to death. The False Prophet will also cause all to receive a mark in their right hand or forehead to show their allegiance to the Assyrian Roman king. Without this mark, people will not be able to buy or sell. In the third chapter of the book of Daniel, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, made a golden image, then issued a decree

that when the sounding of the horns, flutes, and harps were heard, that all must bow down to worship the golden statue. If anyone did not worship the golden image, they were to be cast into the fiery furnace. The day is coming when those who do not worship the image of the Assyrian Roman king and receive his mark will be put to death. History is repeating itself!

WHAT IS THE MARK?

The mark will be a sort of “branding”. Cattlemen brand their livestock to show ownership. This mark will do the same thing. It will show that people are in allegiance with the new World Leader. The mark will be required if anyone wants to buy or sell anything. This has always been very confusing to past believers. How could a mark be needed to be able to buy or sell something? Today, in this age of computers and electronic banking, we will see how this mark will be required to buy or sell.

Let me tell you about a conversation that I had with a gentleman in 1988 who worked for a major computer and cash register company. I had known this gentleman for several years. I saw him working on one of the cash register scanners in the line next to me in a grocery store in South Georgia. I greeted him and jokingly asked, “Where is the attachment on these registers to hook up scanners to read a mark on a person's hand?” He said, “Do you know about that?” I said, “Sure!” Then, what he said afterwards really opened my eyes as to just how close we are to the end of this age. Here is what he told me. “The company I work for has invented a clear infrared liquid. We have also invented a tattoo gun that one day will be used to tattoo a number in a person's hand using this clear infrared ink. This liquid will be invisible to the naked eye, but our scanners will be able to pick up the person's number from their hand.” He went on to say, “It will be a while before this method of transactions will be used. First, we will use a debit card system.” I asked him, “How will that work?” He said, “It will be a cashless system, and each person will be issued a debit card which is similar to a plastic credit card. When a person goes into a store to buy something, instead of giving the clerk cash, they will use their debit card. The customer will run their card through a magnetic strip sensor that will dial their bank and transfer the amount of their purchase into the store's account.” He went on to say, “A day is soon coming that debit cards will be used by everyone. This will be a great way of buying things. You won't have to worry about having money stolen from you. Also, there will be no reason for someone to rob a store because no cash will be in the registers. All transactions will be electronic transfer of funds. Also, there will be no bounced checks, because all will use the debit card system to pay their bills. If there is not enough money in the customer's account to cover the cost of their purchase at the store, the customer's bank will send back a message of N.S.F. (non sufficient funds) of that account, and the purchase will be denied.” I asked him, “You know this is the mark of the Beast, don't you?” He said, “Yes, in one of our meetings, we read out of the book of Revelation and talked about the last days, that no one will be able to buy or sell without a mark in their right hand or forehead. Yet, this is the system the world wants.”

I thought about what I learned that day. I can see from the things he brought to my attention just how close it is to the time that many will be required to take the mark. Since our conversation, I have discovered that grocery stores are already allowing people to use their instant banker cards to pay for their purchases. The stores have installed a key pad box at each register that the customer runs their card through, and then keys in their personal identification number. The amount of their purchase is then debited from their banking account! Some gas companies are also allowing their customers to use their instant banker cards to purchase gas.

Also, pay phones are now being replaced with new updated phones that have a slot to place a credit card in to charge the call to the customer's credit card. The beginning of the debit card system is already here. Soon, everyone will be required to use a plastic card to pay for their purchases. It is so obvious, while we go about each day a cashless system is being set up before our very eyes! When it is fully in place, our money will be taken away. All people will then be required to use a plastic debit card to pay for all purchases. The debit card system is the first stage before the actual "mark" will be tattooed into the individual's right hand or forehead. If people today were required to take a mark to be able to buy or sell, it wouldn't go over too well. For one thing, the body of Christ wouldn't stand for it. So it couldn't be given now because it would cause a revolt from millions of people. Yet, by using a debit card, there is no apparent harm in that, because it isn't a "MARK" on the right hand or forehead. So there probably wouldn't be much said about having to use a debit card to buy things with, because we are so accustomed to using credit cards today. Even with this debit card system there are flaws. Suppose a person loses their debit card. Suppose it is stolen. They would have no way to buy something they may need at that very moment. They would have to wait until the bank could issue them another one, and that could take several days. Of course, the perfect way to solve this problem is to have their account number tattooed on their right hand or forehead! By having their number tattooed on their body, they wouldn't lose, nor suffer theft of the only number that will access their account. Each person will probably be issued a master account number that will be accepted in any city, state or country. Our government is about to put into use a National ID Card system that every American will have to use. It is called the REAL ID Act. You will be issued a new driver's license that will have anti-counterfeiting features, and also able to be read in current common machine readable technology like a credit card machine. This new driver's license will become your National ID. The deadline for states to comply with this REAL ID Act is May 11th 2011. At that time, all who have a driver's license or state issued ID will have to apply for the new REAL ID by year 2013! Without this REAL ID card, you will not have the proper identification to open a bank account, to board a plane or any federally regulated use. Imagine that! Without this new card, the government will not legally recognize your identity, nor accept any other form of identification. If you can't prove you are, who you say you are, you will not have access to your assets. Try to purchase something if all retail stores are not permitted to accept any other form of ID except for the new REAL ID card. Imagine trying to apply for a loan at a bank to purchase a home, car or any other needed item without proper identification. You will be out of luck. We are very close to being controlled by a world government. After the REAL ID card is being used, it will be easy for the Assyrian Roman king to require his mark to be placed on the right hand or forehead of people. The scriptures will be fulfilled. Money will become obsolete. The Assyrian Roman king will give people a short time to have his mark placed on their body. Then, after his deadline, all debit cards will no longer be accepted to pay for purchases unless they have received his mark to show they are in compliance with the new world government. At that time, people will have to make a choice. "Am I going to take the mark to continue to eat, or do I refuse to take the mark, and defy the Assyrian Roman king?" They will have to decide, that is, if they are still here after the rapture of the saints of God!

Take notice to the merchandise we buy in stores. Every item is printed with a Universal Product Code (UPC). When the cashier scans the bar code of the item, it tells the description, quantity, and price of that item. The bar code of each item is different. We are not far from the time when millions of people will have to receive a similar universal account number that will be

unique for each individual. Yet, the mark of the Beast is more than an account number being tattooed on a person's hand. In fact, there are actually three different marks that will be given. In Revelation, we find the three different marks.

and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. (Rev. 13:17)

Here we see the three different marks the Assyrian Roman king will cause people to take to show their allegiance to him. He will make people receive one of the following marks:

- 1. The mark**
- 2. The name of the Beast**
- 3. The number of his name**

We have discussed the account number system, which is the “number of his name.” First world countries will be required to use this system to continue buying and selling. We discovered in chapter six, that the world ruler will intend to change laws. This king will make it mandatory to take one of his marks. The inhabitants of the earth will not be free. The people who are left after the rapture will have to take his mark, or suffer the consequences.

I want you to know and realize that things are being done today to set up a One-World Government. This cash-less system will be the new monetary system used by this new one-world government. First will come the use of debit cards, and then at the middle of the tribulation period, the Beast will cause all to end the use of their debit cards unless they have taken his mark to continue to buy and sell. This cash-less system is a trap from Satan. IT IS A TRAP! The first stage is to do away with money by the use of debit cards. Then, people will get accustomed to not having money to pay for their purchases. They will grow accustomed to purchasing all their needs by electronic transfers. The second and last stage of Satan's trap is deadly. The Assyrian Roman king will put an end to the use of debit cards unless a person has his mark. He will cause all to receive either his name, mark, or number to continue buying and selling. The cash-less society and computer system that is coming belongs to this Beast, and is from the very pit of Hell. Friend, this may seem like the greatest system ever created, but it is from the prince of darkness to cause millions of people to be cast into the Lake of Fire! Think of this. Satan knows that man loves the things this life has to offer. Satan also tempts man with the pleasures and earthly treasures this life has. Millions of people are so accustomed to the pleasures and treasures of this life that they will take his mark to continue to bask in the pleasures of this life. The only way to enjoy the treasures of this life is to pay for them. Satan also knows the majority of people will not give up their treasures and possessions just because the Bible declares,

“If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand,

“he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. And he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.” (Rev. 14:9-11)

The only way to pay for merchandise when this system is in place will be to take the mark in your right hand or forehead. There is nothing in this life worth taking the mark for! If a person takes the mark, they will be cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity when judged in the Great White Throne Judgment. Taking the mark of the Beast seals the person's damnation for eternity! This is so serious because the time for this system is almost here! There are billions of people that don't even know or believe the prophecies of the Bible. Satan is very clever and very deceptive. Again, this cash-less society which the world is working so hard to create is from the pit of Hell. It is nothing less than Satan's plot to have millions of people cast into the Lake of Fire through his deception. On the surface, this system looks very harmless, and appears to be a great way to pay for everything purchased. But underneath, this system is the fulfillment of Biblical prophecy. Christians, since the time that John was shown these events, could not fully understand it, because it was for the LAST DAYS that we are living in RIGHT NOW! Christians in years past could not have comprehended the invention of computers and scanners that will make this system possible. Bible prophecy is being fulfilled in these last days. This system is almost here, and the rapture of the Church will soon take place.

WHO WILL TAKE THE MARK?

The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (2nd Thes. 2:9-12)

Many in the world today believe that Jesus was just a good man who lived over 2000 years ago, and taught doctrines that have no bearing on the world today. There are many who teach that Man is God, and there is no such thing as a place of torment for the wicked. There is also a belief that Man evolved from monkeys. Many scientists teach that the universe came from a "big bang", and if the motion of the universe could be reversed, everything out there would come back to one spot in the universe. If this is true, the spot the galaxies and stars would come to would be the very spot where the Creator of the universe spoke it into existence. Today, there are so many beliefs that go against the true teachings of the Bible. The reason for all these false beliefs is because Satan is the god of this world, and he is working so feverishly to sell lies to those who dwell on the earth. Man for the most part, being ignorant to the teachings of the Bible, believes these lies that Satan offers. As we read in the scriptures, the coming of the Assyrian Roman king will be in harmony with the working of Satan, with power, signs and lying wonders, and with all wicked deception to those who perish. This deception will occur because they DID NOT RECEIVE the love of Jesus that they might be saved. And because they did not receive Jesus, God will send them a STRONG DELUSION so they should believe the lie of the Assyrian Roman king. God will do this so that all may be condemned who had pleasure in unrighteousness. This is a very dangerous game which millions of people are playing with Almighty God. If a person doesn't accept Jesus and repent of their unrighteous ways, they will believe the lie of the Assyrian Roman king. A person cannot live a life with the attitude, "I WILL

DO MY OWN THING!” without paying the price! If a person dies in this state of being, they will go to the place of torment, to be held there until the time of the Great White Throne Judgment. After their judgment, they will be cast into the Lake of Fire in outer darkness for eternity. The people who failed to receive salvation, before the rapture, will still be here on earth when this Beast takes control of this world. They will believe his lies and receive his mark.

And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev. 13:8)

This passage is as plain as it can possibly be! Those whose names have not been written in the Lamb's Book of Life will worship the Assyrian Roman king! Jesus Christ is the Lamb of God who was slain for the sins of this world. The Book of Life is the record book of all who have accepted His gift of Salvation and been born again. There is just no way around it. We must accept Jesus and be born again if we don't want to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. All who refuse Christ's salvation will believe the lie of the Assyrian Roman king and be condemned! What is the LIE of the Assyrian Roman king? Let's find out what the lost of this world will believe!

THE LIE OF THE ROMAN KING

Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? (2nd Thes. 2:3-5)

The Assyrian Roman king showing himself that he is God will be the lie that those who rejected Jesus will believe. This man will show great signs, and with the delusion that God will send at the same time, millions of people will accept this man to be God. Imagine a man standing in a future Temple in Jerusalem declaring to the world that he is God! The world wouldn't go for that today, but when this man's hour comes, God Almighty will send His strong delusion, and the world will accept this man to be God. The reason that God must send His delusion is so the world will accept this man as their god. These people will actually believe that God has come to earth to dwell with them.

SATAN'S PLOT AGAINST GOD'S MAN

From the beginning of creation, Satan has sought ways to destroy man. We learned in chapter one that Man was made in the image of God. Man was made to live in harmony with God and to have a perfect relationship with his Creator. We learned that Man fell from the righteous spirit that God created, into a fleshly sensuous spirit. Satan uses the desires of man's flesh to keep him blind to the true purpose that he was created. The Word of God states, “The LOVE of money is the root of all evil.” (1st Tim. 6:10) With this truth, we can see why Satan wants Man to trust in his riches and possessions. When we love the things that we own, we will do anything to protect

them. Let me ask, just how powerful is the money we work so hard for? If we awake tomorrow, and our money was worthless, how much power would the millionaires and billionaires have then? All will agree that the world revolves around money. Consequently, Satan entices Man with money. Satan even offered Jesus everything the world had to offer.

Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.

And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me."

Then Jesus said to him, "Away with you, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve.' "

Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him. (Mat. 4:8-11)

Many men have wanted to become ruler of this world. Here, we see that Satan offered Jesus the entire world if He would only bow and worship before him. Jesus had no part of Satan's trickery. The Son of Almighty God will bow to no one. Jesus asks this question.

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

"For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for My sake will find it.

"For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?

"For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works. (Mat. 16:24-27)

What would a man have profited if he gained the entire world and lost his soul? All the money and all that is in this world will not save us! I am not saying that having money is wrong, because it is not, but the Word of God does say it IS wrong to TRUST in it, and to LOVE the things that it provides.

He who trusts in his riches will fall, but the righteous will flourish like foliage. (Pr. 11:28)

Better is a little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure with trouble. (Pr. 15:16)

The LORD has made all things for Himself, Yes, even the wicked for the day of doom. (Pr. 16:4)

There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death. (Pr. 16:25)

"No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon. (Mat. 16:24)

*For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.
And having food and clothing, with these we shall be content.
But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish
and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition.
For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from
the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
But you, O man of God, flee these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith,
love, patience, gentleness.
Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which you were also called and
have confessed the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. (1st Tim. 6:7-12)*

*Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of
the Father is not in him.
For all that is in the world; the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of
life; is not of the Father but is of the world.
And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God
abides forever. (1st John 2:15-17)*

Friend, Satan wants all to believe, “You only go around once in this life, so get all you can get, because there is no reward for serving God.” What he doesn't tell people is that when their “getting” is over, they will have to bow before a righteous God to give an account of all they have said and done in their body. When they bow before Him, and He plays back their entire life, they will give to Him an account of everything they did! If they didn't receive Jesus in their lifetime; their names will NOT be found written in the Lamb's Book of Life. All whose names are not found written in the Book of Life will be cast into the Lake of Fire. This lake will be the everlasting damnation for all who did not accept Jesus. Unless a person accepts Jesus in this life; their damnation is sealed. Yes, all will bow before the Lord God Almighty to give an account of their words and deeds. To all who have accepted Jesus, He will declare,

*“His lord said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.'
(Mat. 25:21)*

The plot of Satan is to get as many people as possible to enjoy the sinful pleasures of life so there would be no desire from them whatsoever to follow the teachings of the Bible. Satan wants people to be so in love with this world and the things that it has to offer, so that when the mark of the Beast is required of them, they will take it to continue to enjoy their worldly pleasures. Nothing this world has to offer is worth losing the chance to live in the splendor, glory, and light of the Savior in the city He has prepared for those who have accepted Him and who love Him so dearly.

The use of debit cards is increasing. Soon, the Assyrian Roman king, possessed by a demon will be in power, and he will require all to receive his mark to continue buying and selling. The ONLY way to miss these deadly years that are coming is by escaping when the Trumpet of God sounds. Those that leave when the rapture occurs will be in the very presence of the loving Father. Those who are left behind will have to live through the worst seven years this planet will ever experience.

CHAPTER 8

THOSE WHO TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST

The people, who are deceived into taking the mark of the Beast, will have sealed their eternal damnation by receiving it! Not only will they be cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity, but, while they are here on earth, they will be tortured by many plagues from God. They will be tortured five months by demonic scorpions. Also, foul and loathsome sores will break out and cover their bodies. The people who are left after the rapture of the Church will be in a terrible situation. Those who accept Christ during the tribulation period will be killed by the Beast because of their testimony of Christ. Those who are deceived by the False Prophet will see nothing wrong with using this new and great way of paying for merchandise. The Beast will bring an end to the use of debit cards without having his mark. He will require his mark to be tattooed into their right hand or forehead. Those who are deceived will see this as a great way to pay for their merchandise. Many will gladly accept his mark. When a person allows this mark to be tattooed in their right hand or forehead, they become united with the Beast--united with Satan. Right then, that person's damnation is sealed. There is no hope of salvation for that person EVER AGAIN! The only thing this person has to look forward to is living the next three and one half years on earth while the judgments and wrath of God are being poured out. They will have to live through all the plagues that torture the rebellious men and women who refused to accept the salvation of Jesus Christ. I cannot stress how damnable it will be for a person who takes this mark. Some may say, "Well, we have got to buy food, we can't starve! We have got to buy gas and pay our bills!" For those who are still here after the rapture of the Church, taking the mark will not be the wise thing to do. Why? Because those who take the mark; will have just lost their chance to spend eternity with Jesus.

Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, "he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. And he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. "And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." (Rev. 14:9-11)

Those who love their lives more than God, and try to save their lives by taking the mark, will suffer exactly what the angel warned the inhabitants of the earth. This angel will fly around the earth and literally give this warning to the inhabitants of the earth. I wouldn't want to be here during the three and one half year Great Tribulation period to have to be warned. There is nothing this world has to offer that is worth taking the mark of the Beast for. Notice the plagues that come upon those who take the mark of the Beast.

Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. And to him was given the key to the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.

Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. And to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

And they were not given authority to kill them, but to torment them for five months. And their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

In those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will desire to die, and death will flee from them.

And the shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were crowns of something like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth.

And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle.

They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. And their power was to hurt men five months.

And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon. (Rev. 9:1-11)

The creatures that torture these men are demons that will come out of the bottomless pit. These demons have been given power to hurt the people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. Those that are hurt and tortured by these demons cannot die. Their spirit will refuse to leave their body; these people will be required to suffer all the plagues that come upon the earth. God will not allow them to die; they will remain on earth for the duration of the tribulation period. During this Great Tribulation period, there will be four major groups of people.

1. There will be the 144,000 virgin Israeli men with the protective seal of God on their foreheads.
2. There will be thousands of Israelis that run from the Beast to the mountains where they are protected by God.
3. There will be millions of people who will return to Christ after the rapture. They were not ready when Christ came for His bride. Also there will be many who accept Christ after hearing the Gospel preached for the first time during the tribulation period. These are all part of the Great Multitude that will go through the Great Tribulation and will wash their robes and make them white in the Blood of the Lamb by accepting Him as their Lord and Savior. These will be killed because of their testimony of Christ.
4. There will be those who refused to accept the salvation gift of Jesus. Their names are not written in the Book of Life. These will be deceived into taking the mark of the Beast and will worship his image.

Not every person on the face of the earth will be required to take the mark of the Beast. There will be millions of babies born during the tribulation period. There will be millions of small children whose parents took the mark. There will be some adults that will escape the mark of this beast, yet the majority of people will not! In this country, it will almost be impossible to escape

the mark because of our banking systems. The fact is this. We don't want to be here when this demon possessed Assyrian Roman king issues his mark! Those who take his mark will have their damnation sealed for eternity. Their torment begins the moment they take the mark. At the end of the tribulation period, they will be destroyed by Christ's second coming, and will descend into Hell to remain there until the Great White Throne Judgment. The following plague will also come upon those who receive the mark of the Beast.

Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth."

So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image.

Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain.

And they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds. (Rev. 16:1,2,10,11)

The pain from these sores will be so excruciating that those who received the mark of the Beast will actually chew on their tongues to get some relief. That has to be some kind of pain if people will have to do this to get relief from a greater pain. The doctors will not be able to cure these sores, nor relieve the pain. The pains and sores are only part of the judgments and wrath from God that come upon the world.

The three and one half year tribulation period is the "hour" of trial that is coming to test the inhabitants of the earth. The world refused to accept the salvation of Jesus Christ. Now, they will have to choose between giving up their life for salvation, or to receive the mark to continue eating. We have already discovered the consequences of taking the mark. Is it worth it? Of course not! Let's now find out what happens to those who refuse to take the mark of the Beast.

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. (Rev. 20:4,5)

Those who refuse to take the mark of the Beast and defy this Assyrian Roman king will fall under his judgment. They will be sentenced to die by decapitation. To refuse to take the mark which he imposes on the world will be a violation of his law. Think of it. People will have to choose between taking the mark and suffering the judgments of God, or else they will choose to refuse the mark and have their heads cut off by this dictator! It seems as though they are in a no win situation! Not really, look at the last half of the verse, "AND THEY LIVED AND REIGNED WITH CHRIST FOR A THOUSAND YEARS." Sure, if people refuse to take the mark they will have their heads separated from their shoulders, BUT, they will live with Christ in splendor and glory here on earth for one thousand years, and will be saved for refusing the mark of the Beast. People will either take the mark and eventually be cast into the Lake of Fire, or they

can deny taking the mark and live with Christ for eternity. It seems like a simple choice, but there is just one catch. Some might think they can live it up now and when that time comes just refuse to take the mark in order to be saved. Those who think this are in error. Remember the delusion that God will send on those who refused to accept the salvation that comes through Jesus Christ? If they take that chance, they will take the mark because of the delusion that God will send. So the sure way of missing these events is for all who are wise to accept the salvation of Jesus now, and be ready to leave when the Trumpet sounds.

The scriptures that speak about this deadly mark were written almost two thousand years ago by a man named John who was banished on an island called Patmos. John was shown this mystery by God so that all who read about it in our generation can become wise to these events and make preparations to miss the tribulation period! God has revealed the truth about this mark! We must become wise, and make preparations to leave when His Trumpet sounds!

CHAPTER 9

THE FALSE PROPHET

“Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There!' do not believe it.

“For false christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect.

“See, I have told you beforehand.

“Therefore if they say to you, 'Look, He is in the desert!' do not go out; or 'Look, He is in the inner rooms!' do not believe it.

“For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

“For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together. (Matt. 24:23-28)

Jesus warned that in the last days false christs and false prophets would come and show great signs and wonders to deceive people. He went on to say that these signs and wonders would be so convincing that if it were possible; it could even deceive the elect. The Bride of Christ will not be here during this time, because those who had accepted Him as Lord will escape this time of testing that will come upon the earth.

“But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly.

“For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

“Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” (Luke 21:34-36)

“Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

“Behold, I come quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.

“He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. And I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name. (Rev. 3:10-12)

Jesus said these days that are coming will be the hour of trial for the inhabitants of the earth. He also stated that for those who are weighed down with the cares of this life, these days would come upon them unexpectedly. Jesus said to pray that we would be counted WORTHY to escape ALL these things that will come upon the earth. He has promised to keep all who are ready from this hour of trial. The job of the False Prophet is to lead people into worshipping the Beast. He will use deceiving signs and wonders to accomplish this. He will be possessed by a demon spirit.

And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

(Rev 16:13,14)

It is through this demonic possession that the False Prophet will be able to accomplish these great signs and wonders. Read carefully all the powerful works the False Prophet will do in the short time he is on earth deceiving the world into worshipping the Assyrian Roman king. The scripture describes the False Prophet as a lamb with two horns.

Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.

And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.

He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads,

and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666. (Rev. 13:11-18)

The signs and wonders the Beast and False Prophet work in the sight of men will be so outstanding that people will say, "These men must be gods because no one else has ever done anything like this before!" The False Prophet will even be able to bring fire down out of the sky. When he begins to work these deceiving signs, it won't take people long to believe that he is a supernatural being. That is the very reason the False Prophet will perform these signs and wonders, to deceive the people. The world will already be in shock because millions of people have disappeared off the face of the earth. The world will be in confusion and despair after the rapture takes place. This will cause people to think, "There really must be a God." As those who are left begin to ponder the possibility of a Supreme Being, the False Prophet will proclaim to the entire world that the Assyrian Roman king is God.

The False Prophet will cause the world to worship the king. He will declare that it is the Assyrian Roman king that gives him the power to accomplish all of these mighty works! The people will believe his lies and they will worship the king as God. Not only will he cause people to worship the king, but he will have the people to make an image of the king, and this image will even be able to speak. The False Prophet will cause the world to worship the image of the king, and all that refuse to worship this image will be put to death. Again, the False Prophet's main purpose is to deceive the inhabitants of the earth into worshipping the king as God, and they will be deceived! At the same time the False Prophet demonstrates these signs and wonders, God will send His **STRONG DELUSION** upon the inhabitants of the earth so they will believe the deception of the False Prophet.

The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (2nd Thes. 2:9-12)

When the False Prophet is showing these signs and wonders, the true Jehovah God will send His strong delusion that the inhabitants of the earth will accept the Assyrian Roman king as their god. Some may ask, "Why would a loving God want to cause millions to be deceived?" **"BECAUSE THEY DID NOT RECEIVE THE LOVE OF THE TRUTH, THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED."** God will send His delusion because of their rejection of Christ Jesus. The rebellious cannot live their lives doing things that "tickle" their fancy, and willingly ignore God's Word, and expect not to suffer the consequences. All who are not born again and living for Christ at the sounding of His Trumpet, will be left behind! The False Prophet will deceive the rebellious into worshipping the king. With God's strong delusion, the False Prophet will be successful in his quest to deceive the world into worshipping the king and accepting his mark!

CHAPTER 10

THE FORTY TWO MONTH GREAT TRIBULATION

We learned from chapter four that the last seven years of the world as we know it today will be the 70th week in the fulfillment of Daniel's seventy week prophecy. This chapter takes a closer look at the 70th week that is also known as the Seven-Year Tribulation Period. This seven year period is divided into two halves. The first three and one half years will be fairly calm compared to the events that will take place in the last three and one half years of this seven year period. During the first three and one half years, Israel will offer sacrifices in their newly built Temple in Jerusalem, and the world will be united in the Middle East peace agreement. The last half of the tribulation period is called the Great Tribulation and will begin when the Assyrian prince is assassinated, possessed by a demon, and comes back to life.

Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.

I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.

So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty two months.

Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven. (Rev. 13:2-6)

Here, we see the head of this beast being mortally wounded, and his wound was healed. This shows that the Assyrian prince will be killed, and then comes back from the dead. When the Assyrian prince has come back from the dead, Satan gives to this man his power, his throne, and his great authority. After his resurrection, this possessed prince will subdue three of the ten kings of the European government, and he will become their ruling king. Because Satan gives the Assyrian prince his great authority and power, the world will worship the Beast and Satan. Europe will boast proudly of their new leader saying, "Who is like our king? Who is able to make war with him?" Yes, they will be proud of their powerful leader. They will accept him as their god! This possessed king will then change laws requiring Israel to end their sacrifices in Jerusalem. Israel will not heed his laws. Because of Israel rebelling against this king's laws, he will mount an army and march into Jerusalem to take the city. This demon possessed man will enter the Temple and proclaim to the world that he himself is God. The people of Israel will flee to the mountains from the armies of the king. This dictator will then cause all people to receive his mark, his name, or the number of his name on their right hand or forehead to show their allegiance to him. All who refuse his command will be killed. Jesus warned the people of Israel about these terrible times.

"Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand),

"then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

“Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house.

“And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes.

“But woe to those who are pregnant and to those with nursing babies in those days!

“And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath.

“For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.

“And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened.

“Then if anyone says to you, Look, here is the Christ! or There! do not believe it.

“For false christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect. (Matt. 24:15-24)

During this three and one half year period, the Assyrian Roman king will rule this planet claiming to be God. There will be plagues like never before. The last half of the seven year period will not be a time that anyone will want to go through. Words alone are not able to convey the terrible events that will shake this planet in the forty two months of the Great Tribulation period. It is during this last three and one half years that the wrath and plagues of God will be poured out upon the earth. You must realize that these events are not brought on by mere men, but these are the judgments from Almighty God. The Great Tribulation will be God executing His wrath upon the rebellious. Yet, because of today's rebellion, many will go through the Great Tribulation, only because they refused to accept the salvation that comes through Jesus Christ. God offered to the people, in Noah's day, the salvation of the ark. Many could have believed the preaching of Noah and floated safely above the water. Yet, they laughed at Noah's boat, and they all drowned! Today, anyone can accept the salvation of Jesus, and miss these terrible events by meeting Christ in the air. Yet, many are laughing and ignoring the preaching of Christ's salvation. Jesus is the only salvation given to Man by God. The Great Tribulation will be forty two months of judgments, troubles, and destructions like this world has never experienced before. It will end with the glorious second coming of Jesus Christ to set up His everlasting kingdom in Jerusalem! The greatest sign of Christ's return is the preaching of the gospel in the entire world as a witness to the inhabitants of the earth. Life sometimes seems so confusing. Yet, life is truly very simple. The Heavenly Father created Man 6000 years ago to enjoy fellowship with him. Satan deceived our first parents and they became sinners. Christ Jesus died 2000 years ago to save us from our sin and the punishment of sin. Jesus will soon call all who have accepted their forgiveness out of this earth so He can enjoy fellowship with them. Those who refused the forgiveness He offers will be left behind to suffer the wrath and judgment of their sins and rebellion towards God. Jesus and those who accepted His forgiveness will return to earth to set up Christ's kingdom on earth as prophesied in scripture. Life really is simple! Life is to be enjoyed! Life is to accept God's forgiveness! Life is to live with God and to enjoy His eternal fellowship! Don't reject what the Father wants to give you! It is your destiny to accept salvation and live for eternity in His loving presence! Don't miss your destiny! Accept His salvation He offers you today!

CHAPTER 11

THE GREAT MULTITUDE

After the saints of God have been removed from the earth at the Rapture, there will be mass confusion and the world will be in shock and disbelief. Millions of people will be gone, and there will be many questions concerning their disappearance. Scientists will try to explain the Rapture in a way that people will accept. For those who at one time served the Lord, but backslid, these will be horrified. They will know they have just missed the rapture. These will know the Tribulation Period has begun. The Great Multitude is the group of people that miss the Rapture, but still find salvation during the Seven Year Tribulation Period

Unless a person has accepted Christ as their Lord, that person will miss the rapture. Those who fail to receive Christ's salvation will have missed the only way to escape the tribulation period that is coming to test the inhabitants of the earth. The rapture is the ONLY way of escape! Jesus came to save this world from sin. He came to show Mankind the way to the Father, which is through accepting His loving gift of salvation. And because of this, He has promised that before He came the second time to set up His kingdom, the Gospel would be preached to the entire world as a witness to the nations.

“And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. (Matt. 24:14)

There are many people that have never had the privilege to hear the Gospel of Christ. They have never had the opportunity to accept Jesus as their Savior. The day is coming when this Gospel will be preached to the entire world, and then the end will come. In this blessed nation we live in, the Gospel is preached in great abundance. America is literally saturated with the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I would dare say that every person over thirty years of age in this country has at least heard of Jesus Christ. Yet, there are so many that refuse to accept Him. These will fall under God's strong delusion, because they willfully denied His salvation. Those who accept Christ after the rapture will be in this great multitude. Those who thought they were ready, but were not, and give their hearts back to Jesus will also be part of this great multitude. The Great Multitude will be all people who are martyred during the tribulation period because of their testimony of Jesus. In Revelation, John saw this great multitude in different visions. Here is the first time that John saw these people being killed because of their testimony of Jesus.

When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held.

And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?”

Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed. (Rev. 6:9-11)

Here, John was allowed to see the souls of the people that had been killed for the Word of God and for the testimony which they held. These refused to forsake Jesus and they were killed because of it. These cried out to God and asked, *“How long, O Lord, holy and true, until you*

avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" What they simple wanted to know is: "God, when are you going to punish those who live on the earth that killed us?" That is a normal desire. We all want God to punish those who cause us pain. Yet, the Lord answered them by saying, "They would have to rest a little while longer until the number of their fellow servants and brethren who would be killed like they were, was completed." When Jesus spoke of His kingdom, He declared that a man would have to lose his life to actually find it. During the Seven Year Tribulation, men will literally have to lose their earthly life to find their eternal life.

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

"For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. (Mat. 16:24,25)

This scripture has two meanings about losing your life for salvation. The first refers to the life you live according to personal desires. The second refers to the life you give up at death. The main point is that He has already given His life on the cross to save us from our sins. If people don't, or won't dedicate their life to follow and serve Him, then they will lose it. If we can't love Him even to the point of dying for Him, then we are not worthy to experience the everlasting life He has bought and paid for with the Blood that flowed through His Holy veins. There are two things that these in this great multitude have in common. First, they will all be killed! Second, they will all receive a white robe, and will live with Jesus forever. The next time the Great Multitude is seen by John, they are assembled together.

After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying: "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom, Thanksgiving and honor and power and might, Be to our God forever and ever. Amen."

Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?"

And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

"Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them.

"They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;

"for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes." (Rev. 7:9-17)

This great multitude who accepted Christ and gave their lives during the tribulation period,

will receive eternal life. This is why Christ died, to give Mankind the way back to the Father. The Great Multitude, along with the raptured Church, is the rewards of Christ's sufferings. All who believe in Him have now been redeemed. They will live with Him for eternity. These had to die to receive what was offered freely before the tribulation period. Those who refuse to accept Jesus in this age of grace before the rapture, WILL NOT be in this great multitude. They will be deceived into worshipping the Beast.

And it was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.

And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev. 13:7,8)

Those who willfully refused to accept Christ before the rapture, DO NOT have their names written in the Book of Life. These lost people will worship the Beast and be condemned for eternity. The Beast will be granted by God to make war with all who accept Christ during the tribulation period. The tribulation period is the time of testing and trial for the inhabitants of the earth. Those who were left behind will go through this test of God. For them to now receive eternal life, they will have to refuse to worship the Beast and be killed. Those who are still on earth will have a very tough time trying to live for God. Demonic possession will be rampant on earth as it was before Christ broke the power of Satan by His crucifixion. Satan will be turned loose on this planet.

"And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;

"men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken. (Luke 21:25,26)

Man, in all of his knowledge of today, will be rocked under the onslaught of the wrath of Satan. People, who are not children of God, are children of Satan. Listen to what Jesus told those who didn't believe in Him.

"Why do you not understand My speech? Because you are not able to listen to My word.

"You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.

"But because I tell the truth, you do not believe Me. (John 8:43-45)

Jesus is absolute truth! It is Satan that has perverted the thoughts and desires of Man. Satan is the father of all lies. Satan does not stand in truth; he has no truth in him! Satan rebelled against the Most High God. All who take the mark of the Beast will have joined Satan's rebellion against Christ, and their damnation will be sealed for eternity. Those who give their lives to the Lord, during the tribulation period, will be killed by the Beast. He will be in control of the earth, and he has no use for these new children of God. The Beast will kill them by decapitation. Their heads will be lifted off their shoulders. Yet, that really isn't too bad of a way to die. It is better than

getting whipped thirty nine times by a Roman soldier. It is also better than getting nailed to a cross and dying in unbearable pain. Yet, that is just what Jesus suffered so that millions wouldn't have to go through the tribulation period. He suffered in this way that all could live with Him in Heaven. To die by the use of a guillotine would be instantaneous.

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (Rev. 20:4)

John saw the souls of these who were beheaded because of their witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God. These gave their lives for Jesus and His Word. They will be rewarded by living and reigning with Christ for one thousand years. They had to give up their lives, but that is a small price to pay for the rewards that Jesus will give them throughout eternity. Not only by giving their lives for Jesus do they get to live with Him for one thousand years, but they are allowed to rest for the remainder of the tribulation period. They are resting under the altar of God. Being killed by the Assyrian Roman king, in a way, is a great blessing for this great multitude of people. They will receive everlasting life, and will not have to go through the remainder of the tribulation period.

Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.' " "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them." (Rev. 14:12,13)

These no longer have to run from the wrath of Satan. Now, they are resting with God at His throne. They are blessed because they are resting from their labors. Going through the tribulation period will be so terrible that individuals will lose the desire to live. The people who refuse to accept the mark of the beast will be put to death. They will truly be blessed. During this time in history, death is a friend. Death will take one from the Tribulation Period into the presence of God. Here the Great Multitude will rest from the burdens of this terrible time in history.

Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete.

And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God.

And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying: "Great and marvelous are Your works, Lord God Almighty! Just and true are Your ways, O King of the saints!

Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested." (Rev. 15:1-4)

The Great Multitude will sing the praises of God for eternity! The Father wants all to receive Jesus that they might be saved. Because of pride, many will never experience God's great Love. Those who deny Him are blinded to their need for Him. God will avenge His saint's deaths upon the inhabitants of the earth and this is how He will do it.

Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.

And I heard the angel of the waters saying: "You are righteous, O Lord, The One who is and who was and who is to be, Because You have judged these things.

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, And You have given them blood to drink. For it is their just due."

And I heard another from the altar saying, "Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments." (Rev. 16:4-7)

God's judgments are true and righteous. Because the Beast and those who worship him killed the saints, God gives them blood to drink. Jesus warned His followers to STAY READY!

"Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his master made ruler over his household, to give them food in due season?"

"Blessed is that servant whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing.

"Assuredly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all his goods.

"But if that evil servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,'

"and begins to beat his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunkards,

"the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him and at an hour that he is not aware of,

"and will cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Mat. 24:45-51)

Jesus specifically stated the wise servant will be blessed and made ruler over all his goods. Yet, there will come a day in the lives of many, who claim to follow Christ, they will say to themselves, "My Lord has delayed His coming!" These who backslide and return to their old lifestyle will give up the consecrated life that God commands and requires His children to live. We are too near the end to forsake the Godly way we are to live before our Creator. We must not return to the old life of sins we once lived. We must remain holy before our God and stay ready to meet Him at the sounding of His Trumpet!

Therefore be imitators of God as dear children.

And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma.

But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints;

neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God

comes upon the sons of disobedience.

Therefore do not be partakers with them.

For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light

*(for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth),
finding out what is acceptable to the Lord.*

And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them.

For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.

*See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools but as wise,
redeeming the time, because the days are evil.*

Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is.

*And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit,
speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making
melody in your heart to the Lord,*

*giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ,*

submitting to one another in the fear of God. (Eph. 5:1-12,15-21)

Paul warns Christians they are not to live the way they did before they accepted Jesus. Now, they are to follow God as His dear children. He went on to warn them that fornicators, covetous people, and all who were unclean did not have any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ. Many may accept Christ, but unless they live for Him, and practice His righteousness, they will not inherit the things He has prepared for those who love Him. The only thing these will receive is the wrath of God, because His wrath is coming upon the sons that are disobedient to Him. Paul warns that after accepting Christ, Christians should not be unwise, but should seek to understand what the WILL OF OUR LORD IS! Also, after becoming sons of God, we should not have any fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but we should work to expose them. It is even a shame to speak of the things which are done by sinners in secret. Imagine that. It is a shame to talk about sinful acts that sinners do in the secret. Paul warned that we were to walk in love, even as Christ has loved us. He went on to warn the sons of God that it was not proper, as saints of God, to be called a fornicator, covetous man, or an unclean person. The children of God are to live GODLY! Christ NEVER sinned! The children of God are commanded to live FREE from SIN!

*And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth
bring their glory and honor in it.*

Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).

And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

*But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or
a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. (Rev. 21:24-27)*

*"He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his
name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before
His angels. (Rev. 3:5)*

If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God.

Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.

For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory.

Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience, in which you yourselves once walked when you lived in them.

But now you yourselves are to put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy language out of your mouth. (Col. 3:1-8)

Paul is warning the children of God that since they have been raised with Christ, they should seek the things above, where Christ sits. He went on to say, the children of God were to set their minds on things above in Heaven, and NOT on the things on the earth. By remaining faithful to our Savior, we will escape these terrible times that will soon come upon the earth. Paul warned that the wrath of God was going to come against those who refuse to be obedient to God's instructions. The sons of God are instructed not to commit fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desires, and covetousness, which is idolatry. The saints of God are warned of these sins because practicing them will only bring eternal damnation. The Christian life is a daily, minute by minute journey to become like Christ. We are here to become like Jesus. We are to imitate Christ. We just don't accept Christ and then go on acting like before. We are to lay aside sins and all distractions and strive to become Holy even as Christ is Holy. The Word of God is the instruction book that gives us the answers to all we need to know.

Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure. (Phil. 2:12,13)

The best thing a newborn child of God can do is to take God's Word, and find out what it says for themselves, rather than believing what someone else has to say about it. This includes the book that you are reading right now. Don't take my word for it! Search the scriptures yourself, and find the truth from the Word of God first hand. This is the reason I have used so many scriptures in writing this book. You must have scriptural proof of the things that are coming upon the earth. God wants each of His children to walk in the fullness of their Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. The Father also wants each of His children to walk in the power of Christ that comes through the baptism of the Holy Spirit.

John answered, saying to them all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. (Luke 3:16)

Jesus said,

"Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high." (Luke 24:49)

Now when the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them.

And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. (Acts 2:1-4)

The baptism of the Holy Spirit is the promised “Power from on High” to the children of God! It is God's desire that all His children walk in the FULLNESS of Jesus Christ. To accomplish this, it takes studying His Holy Word, and doing the things contained in it. After you are born again, you cannot expect to know how to live for God in the first month after the new birth. It will take, as the Bible states, “WORKING OUT YOUR OWN SALVATION WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING” Yes it is going to take work, and changing some bad habits. You must continuously read and feed on God's Word, and seek the will of the Father to grow spiritually. The Christian life is a race that has been set before each of us.

Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,

looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.

You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin. (Heb. 12:1-4)

Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain it.

And everyone who competes for the prize is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we for an imperishable crown.

Therefore I run thus: not with uncertainty. Thus I fight: not as one who beats the air.

But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.

(1st Cor. 9:24-27)

Paul is saying to believers that the Christian life is a race that has been set before us to run. He also declared that we were to run in such of a way that we would obtain it. Obtain what? Obtain eternal life! Paul told the Corinthians that we ran to obtain an imperishable crown, the Crown of Life. Paul disciplined his body so that he would not become disqualified, or miss out on receiving the Crown of Life after he had preached to others. We must understand that we CAN lose our salvation and have our names blotted out of the Book of Life. We CAN become disqualified, and not receive the Crown of Life that Paul preached about. If this wasn't true, Paul wouldn't have had a fear of becoming disqualified and losing out on obtaining this crown! Paul

knew that unless he continued with the Lord, and remained faithful, he would not receive the Crown of Life. If Paul, who wrote over one third of the New Testament, was concerned about his salvation, how much more should we be concerned about our salvation?

*Blessed is the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.
Let no one say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone.
But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed.
Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death.
Do not be deceived, my beloved brethren. (James 1:12-16)*

James warned about allowing the desires of the flesh to tempt us into committing a sinful act. He said, writing under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, that when the desire has conceived, it will give birth to sin. This means, when we have a desire to do something that is wrong, if we think on that desire, it will give birth to doing it! Sin when completely finished brings forth death! Not only does sin bring forth a physical death, but it also brings forth a spiritual death. The Blood of Jesus cleanses us of all sin committed. Therefore, the children of God must strive to live a life as free of sin as possible. If we do commit a sin after the new birth, then we must ask for forgiveness. John explains this sin problem.

*This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all.
If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth.
But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.
If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.*

*My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.
And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. (1st John 1:5-10 & 2:1,2)*

John said that "in God" there is no darkness at all, and the Blood of Jesus cleanses us from ALL SIN. He went on to say that we should NOT SIN, but if we DO SIN we can receive forgiveness through Jesus Christ. Notice that John stated, "God was faithful to forgive us of our sins and to CLEANSE US FROM ALL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS!" When we are cleansed of ALL unrighteousness, then there is nothing left but righteousness! All unrighteousness has been removed at the time we confess the sin we have committed. Read carefully what Jesus said to the church in Sardis.

“You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

“He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” (Rev. 3:4-6)

Jesus said that for those who overcame, He would not blot their names out of the Lamb's Book of Life. If we overcome temptations and evil desires that come against us, then we will walk with Jesus in white robes, because we are worthy. If we fail to overcome when we are tempted, when our life ends, our names will be blotted out of the Book of Life. Jesus had a very severe warning to the church of the Laodiceans:

“And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God:

“I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot.

“So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of My mouth.

“Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'; and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; (Rev. 3:14-17)

This so closely describes the condition of our age. Many churches today are full of lukewarm believers, not on fire for God, cold to the point they love this world more than they love God. Jesus said because of this, He would spew these out of His mouth. Any church which has become rich, wealthy, and increased with goods without seeking the power of the Holy Spirit to help them, are actually wretched, miserable, poor, naked, and blind. Christ is talking about their spiritual condition and Heavenly inheritance. You see, if an individual becomes wealthy in this life, even to the point of gaining the entire world, and then loses out on gaining entrance into the kingdom of Christ, then he is POOR, WRETCHED, MISERABLE, NAKED, AND BLIND! If we do not have a home waiting for us in Heaven, then we don't have anything worth bragging about. The possessions of this life will pass away, and when we leave this planet by way of the grave, all that we have heaped up for ourselves will be left behind. Nothing this world has to offer is worth losing our eternal life for. Stop and think about what we are discussing. If we were to gain all that we could possibly want, even to gaining the entire world, and failed to accept Jesus, we would not have ANYTHING in God's kingdom waiting for us! We would have NOTHING! There is just no way around this truth. If we don't prepare for the journey to the other side of death, and make arrangements with the Builder of that beautiful city of gold, we will not have a place prepared for us! We must make previous arrangements with Christ to ensure there will be a home waiting for us in His city of gold. Jesus said to lay up for yourself treasures in Heaven!

“Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal;

“but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal.

“For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also. (Mat. 6:19-21)

The young man said to Him, “All these things I have kept from my youth. What do I still lack?”

Jesus said to him, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.” (Mat. 19:20,21)

By obeying God's Word, we CAN have treasures waiting for us in Heaven. The Great Multitude of believers that come out of the Great Tribulation period, received salvation by giving their life to the guillotine. The Word of God says to pray that we might be counted worthy to escape these things that are coming on the earth. The majority of the Great Multitude will be people that DID NOT heed the warnings, teachings and commands from the Bible before the Trumpet sounded. They were not counted worthy to escape these terrible judgments. Therefore, they were left behind! We must remain ready by obeying God's Holy Word. We do not want to be left behind!

CHAPTER 12

THE TWO WITNESSES

“And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.”

These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner.

These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.

Now when they finish their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them.

And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three and a half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves.

And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

Now after the three and a half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here.” And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand men were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. (Rev. 11:3-13)

At the middle of the Tribulation Period, God will send two men to earth to witness for Him. These men will be given power from the Father, even as the Assyrian Roman king has been given power from the dragon (Satan). These two prophets will strike the earth with many plagues as often as they desire and they will prophesy for a period of forty two months. (3 1/2 years) During this time, the Beast will be in Jerusalem proclaiming to be the God of the universe. The two prophets, no doubt, will declare the Beast a liar. There will be confrontations between the witnesses and the Beast. The Beast and the False Prophet will perform great signs to deceive the people. The witnesses will counter with the power of God, showing the people that it is God in whom they should trust.

During this last three and one half years things will be happening so fast! The world will be falling apart, and here they are in the midst of a war between the prophets of God and the puppets of Satan. People will be torn between following after the Beast and accepting his mark, or choosing to believe the preaching of the two witnesses who refute the proclamations of the Beast being God. During the time of their three and one half year testimony, the two prophets of God will be able to stop any rain from falling upon the earth. They are also able to turn the waters into blood. These two men of God will be mighty according to God's power. They will be hated by all who worship the Beast. No one will be able to kill these two men of God until they

have fulfilled their three and one half years of prophecy. Words as fire will be spoken by them which will consume those who come against them. At the end of their prophecy, the Beast will be allowed, by God, to kill them. Their dead bodies will remain on the street of Jerusalem for three and one half days. The Beast will show to the world that he has killed the prophets of God. Today, with the use of satellites and television, it will be possible for the entire world to see their dead bodies lying on the street of Jerusalem! Only in our generation can this be accomplished! We sit and watch the disasters that happen across this world. Within minutes of each disaster, we receive news-breaks to keep us informed of world events. Think of it, only in our generation could this be fulfilled.

Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three and a half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves. And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. (Rev. 11:9,10)

This should make each of us realize that we are very close to the end of the age. The Beast will surely boast to the inhabitants of the earth that he is more powerful than the Israeli and Christian God. He will use television to fulfill this prophecy! Those who worship the Beast will be so glad that these two prophets who tormented them are dead. In fact, they will be so glad that they send gifts to one another to celebrate the deaths of these two prophets. The celebration will soon come to an end because after three and one half days the breath of life will enter them. These two prophets will then stand on their feet, and GREAT FEAR will come upon those who dwell on the earth. The people will be scared that they will be tormented again, but that isn't what happens. As the two prophets stand on their feet, a very loud voice from Heaven will say, "COME UP HERE." The multitudes will watch as these two prophets ascend to Heaven in a cloud. I'm sure the people on earth will proudly declare, "We're glad you two are gone, and don't come back!" The world will be glad to be rid of these two prophets of God. In the same hour that these two ascend into Heaven, a great earthquake shakes the city of Jerusalem, and a tenth of the city falls, killing seven thousand men. The rest of the people in the city will be afraid and give glory to the God of Heaven. Soon after the departure of these two prophets, the second coming of Christ will take place.

CHAPTER 13

144,000 ISRAELIS

Throughout the Old Testament, you can read of the marvelous works and miracles that God did to lead His people to safety. Yet, through all the abundant miracles, the Israelis could not remain faithful to the law that God gave them by Moses. The law of ordinances was impossible to keep because it did not remove the sin of their deeds; it only provided atonement for their sins. But now, through the shed Blood of the Messiah, the debt of our sins has been paid. The person who accepts Christ Jesus and receives salvation becomes the righteousness of God through His shed Blood. The Israelis refused to accept Jesus as their Messiah. They had Him crucified. Yet, this was the plan of God from the beginning. Jesus came to take away the sins of the world. To accomplish His purpose, He had to be crucified! The plan of God was to offer the world a way to be saved. Jesus is the ONLY way of salvation and entrance into the kingdom of God. This was God's perfect plan of salvation!

We cannot hate the Israelis for crucifying Jesus, because if they didn't, someone else would have! The plan of God was going to be accomplished, and it pleased Jehovah to have His Son offered on the cross to make a way of salvation for the entire world. Jesus is the only way to the Father, and the Israelis will one day realize this great truth! It was God's desire to bring both Gentiles and the children of Israel together into His salvation.

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him.

He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name:

who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. (John 1:10-13)

Jesus came to His people, and they did not receive Him. Yet, those who will receive Christ are given the right to become children of God. What a promise! Now, Gentiles can receive what the people of Israel refused. Gentiles can become sons of Almighty God. There has never been anything offered to Man that is more spectacular than that. You see, there are three races of people on the earth. The twelve tribes of Israel who are God's chosen people. The born again children of God, and the Gentiles. When a person receives Christ as their Lord and Savior, he is no longer a Jew or a Gentile. He is now a child of God, a new creation and a member of the bride of Christ. Before Christ's salvation was offered to the gentiles they were without God in this world.

And from there He arose and went to the region of Tyre and Sidon. And He entered a house and wanted no one to know it, but He could not be hidden.

For a woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him, and she came and fell at His feet.

The woman was a Greek, a Syro-Phoenician by birth, and she kept asking Him to cast the demon out of her daughter.

But Jesus said to her, "Let the children be filled first, for it is not good to take the

children's bread and throw it to the little dogs."

And she answered and said to Him, "Yes, Lord, yet even the little dogs under the table eat from the children's crumbs."

Then He said to her, "For this saying go your way; the demon has gone out of your daughter."

And when she had come to her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed. (Mark 7:24-30)

We know that Christ came first to His own, the children of Israel. Yet, this Gentile woman needed Christ's healing touch to save her daughter from demon possession. Jesus said to her that it was not good to take the bread of healing and cast it to the little dogs until the children of Israel are filled first. But, this did not daunt this woman's faith. She responded, "Lord this is true, but even the little dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from the children's table." Because of her faith, her daughter was delivered from this demon possession. Now, it may seem harsh for Christ to call a Gentile woman a little dog, but she knew what He meant. Christ, the Messiah, was promised to the children of Israel! He was not promised to the Gentiles. Yet, He did come to save all people from eternal death. Christ came through the lineage of King David. He is the Israelis' promised Messiah! Yet, the priests of Israel were angered by this one who called Himself equal with God. They had Jesus crucified. This fulfilled the plan of God that the Messiah would be offered as the spotless Lamb of God to take away the sins of the world. Jesus told His disciples that He would be raised again after three days. They were sorrowful because of His death, but the world received the greatest gift ever offered. Jesus is the Way, given by the Father, to receive abundant life. Christ is the Gift of salvation. Now, all who accept Him receives salvation and eternal life. This is wonderful for the world, but the children of Israel refused their Messiah. What place has the Israeli now? They are still His chosen people, and He has promised to save the REMNANT of Israel. The Israelis should have known the Gentiles would become part of the family of God. There are prophecies that tell them of this.

As He says also in Hosea: "I will call them My people, who were not My people, and her beloved, who was not beloved."

"And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' there they will be called sons of the living God."

Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved."

For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness, because the LORD will make a short work upon the earth." (Rom. 9:25-28)

These scriptures reveal very important facts about Gentiles and Israelis. Those who were not God's people, the Gentiles, will become the sons of the living God after they accept Jesus as their Lord! Even though the number of Israel is as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved! Also, we see that God will finish His work and cut it short on the earth. This work was started with Christ's crucifixion and resurrection. The Lord will make a short work on the earth. Two thousand years since Christ's crucifixion may seem like a long time. In fact, it is a very short time to God. You will learn in chapter twenty five that two thousand years are only two days to God.

*Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved.
For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.
For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own
righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God.
For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. (Rom.
10:1-4)*

Paul said the Israeli people have a desire for God, but it is not according to understanding. The people of Israel are ignorant of God's righteousness, which comes only through accepting Christ as Lord and Savior. The Israelis still seek to establish their own righteousness by following the works and ordinances of the Law of Moses. Paul specifically stated the truth of the Gospel, "For Christ Jesus is the END of the law for righteousness to EVERYONE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM!" Righteousness does not come from good works, or by following every ordinance contained in the Law of Moses. The Word of God plainly says the law was our tutor and teacher to bring us to Christ!

*Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law.
But the Scripture has confined all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.
But before faith came, we were kept under guard by the law, kept for the faith which would afterward be revealed.
Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor.
For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.
For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.
There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.
And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. (Gal. 3:21-29)*

The Word of God declares that Christ is the end of the law for all who believe. All who have accepted Christ are now in Him. They are now sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. They are no longer a Jew or a Greek, but they are now one in Christ Jesus. Christ is the end of the law for the obtaining of God's righteousness. This pertains to the children of Israel! The Gentiles were never under the law. The children of Israel are missing out on the greatest blessing of all. Sure, they are the people of God, but NOW they can accept Christ Jesus and become children of God. We also see there is neither Jew nor Greek in the body of Christ. After accepting Christ as Lord and Savior, both races have become "ONE" in Christ Jesus. They are now children of God! Israel should have known and understood this would be the way that their God would do His work on the earth. They have scriptures that tell them of the Gentiles becoming children of God.

*But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed our report?"
So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

But I say, have they not heard? Yes indeed: "Their sound has gone out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world."

But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses says: "I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation, I will anger you by a foolish nation."

But Isaiah is very bold and says: "I was found by those who did not seek Me; I was made manifest to those who did not ask for Me."

But to Israel he says: "All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and contrary people." (Rom. 10:16-21)

God explained that He would provoke them to jealousy by the people who were not of their nation. He also told them He would be found by those who did not seek Him. Here, it is plainly seen that Israel should have known the Gentile people would come to know Jehovah as their God. Jesus paid the price for all sin. Jesus was the Spotless Lamb, who was offered to remove the sin from all who accept His sacrifice!

Some may ask, "Why did Israel have to deny Jesus to make a way for the Gentiles?" The Word of God states that the Israelis were "broken off" so that salvation could come to the Gentiles that they might be grafted into the family of God. Paul explains this mystery in the following way.

I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation has come to the Gentiles.

Now if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the Gentiles, how much more their fullness!

For I speak to you Gentiles; inasmuch as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my ministry,

if by any means I may provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh and save some of them.

For if their being cast away is the reconciling of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?

For if the firstfruit is holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root is holy, so are the branches.

And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree,

do not boast against the branches. But if you boast, remember that you do not support the root, but the root supports you.

You will say then, "Branches were broken off that I might be grafted in."

Well said. Because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Do not be haughty, but fear.

For if God did not spare the natural branches, He may not spare you either.

Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again.

For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted

contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more will these, who are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that hardening in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob;

For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins."

Concerning the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but concerning the election they are beloved for the sake of the fathers.

For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable.

For as you were once disobedient to God, yet have now obtained mercy through their disobedience,

even so these also have now been disobedient, that through the mercy shown you they also may obtain mercy.

For God has committed them all to disobedience, that He might have mercy on all.

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out! (Rom. 11:11-33)

From these scriptures we find very important facts about what took place to bring salvation to the Gentile people. Below are the high points of these scriptures. The Israelis are referred to as the "NATURAL BRANCHES" and the "NATURAL OLIVE TREE."

1. Through the fall of Israel, salvation has come to the Gentiles.
2. The failure of Israel became riches for the Gentiles.
3. Israel being cast away is the reconciling of the world to God.
4. Israel's acceptance after being cast away is nothing less than life from the dead!
5. Those that are grafted into God's family have become partakers of the root and fatness of the olive tree.
6. Do not boast or speak against the branches (the children of Israel).
7. We should say, "The Branches were broken off so that we might be saved."
8. Because of Israel's unbelief they were broken off, and we stand by faith.
9. Do not be haughty, but fear. Because if God did not spare the Natural Branches, He may not spare you either.
10. Consider the goodness towards you from God, and continue in His goodness. Otherwise you will also be cut off.

11. If Israel does not continue in unbelief, they will be grafted in, because God is able to graft them in again.

12. We should not be ignorant of this mystery, unless we are found to be wise in our own opinion. Hardening in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

13. God has committed them all to disobedience, so that He might have mercy on all.

14. How unsearchable are His judgments and the way He does things are past finding out!

15. Have the Israelis stumbled so they would fall? Absolutely not!

The Gentiles have been extremely blessed of God through the fall and unbelief of the children of Israel. Many take the salvation of Christ for granted. This salvation not only cost Jesus His life, but Israel suffered tremendously because she did not know it was her appointed time. The Messiah came to her, and she was not ready for Him. It was for the Gentile's salvation that God allowed Israel to stumble. Even so, all who accept Jesus as their Lord are warned by these scriptures to continue in God's goodness, and not to boast and speak against Israel. In fact, we should pray for the peace and salvation of Israel.

It is stated that the hardening of Israel has happened until the FULLNESS of the Gentiles have come in. When all the Gentiles who are going to accept Christ has been accomplished, the rapture of the Church will then take place, and the hardening of Israel will be taken away. During the tribulation period, God will put a divine "seal" upon the foreheads of 144,000 virgin Israeli men. These men of Israel will be the firstfruits of the twelve tribes of Israel to God. There will be more than just these 144,000 that will be saved of the children of Israel, but these virgin men have a special work to accomplish on earth. God will put His divine seal of protection upon them before His judgments begin to come upon the earth. God will send forth His angels to seal these men with His seal on their foreheads. The "Seal of God" is His Holy Name being placed on their foreheads. These men will be divinely protected from the judgments of God.

After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree.

Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,

saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."

And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed:

of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand were sealed;

of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand were sealed;

of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand

*were sealed; of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand were sealed;
of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Joseph twelve
thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.
(Rev. 7:1-8)*

There will be twelve thousand men representing each of the twelve tribes of Israel. Here, John saw these men being sealed by angels with God's seal to protect them from the judgments He sends upon the earth. The next time John sees these 144,000 men, they have been redeemed from the earth by God and are with Jesus on mount Zion. The following scriptures give more details about these men.

*Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads.
And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps.
And they sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.
These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.
And in their mouth was found no guile, for they are without fault before the throne of God. (Rev. 14:1-5)*

The 144,000 are virgins! They have not been defiled with women. They were redeemed from among men, and they are firstfruits to God and the Lamb. There was no guile(falsehood) found in their mouths, and they are without fault before the throne of God. Notice that these virgin men were with Jesus on mount Zion! God is the one who chose these men. The Word of God cannot get any more specific than this. These men do not represent the Bride of Christ as some may believe. There will be more than just 144,000 that will be raptured when the Trumpet of God sounds. The multitudes that are raptured will be comprised of men, women, and children. There will be millions raptured out of the earth. There is no way these 144,000 virgin Israeli men can symbolically represent the Body of Christ. Yet, these men WILL receive Christ's salvation by accepting their Messiah! They are the firstfruits of Israel! These 144,000 Jewish witnesses will proclaim to all of Israel the truth that Jesus IS their Messiah, and the Jewish people will receive His great salvation! Israel will be saved as promised by God's Word.

If you are an Israeli, you are most special. You are of the children who were lead by God into the Promised Land. What I hope you will understand and accept is that Jesus Christ is the one who lead your forefathers as a fire by night, and a cloud by day to the Promised Land! It is Jesus Christ, your Messiah, who has purchased the ONLY way to Jehovah God by His shed Blood. Jesus has made the way for the world to find the true PROMISED LAND! The land where Jehovah dwells! The city that is lit with His glorious Light! This land has been prepared for all who will end their unbelief and accept His salvation gift. You can now become the child of Jehovah, not just one of His people, but His very child!

For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death

the deeds of the body, you will live.

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs; heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. (Rom. 8:13-17)

We plainly see that God is our Father, and all who have accepted His salvation through Jesus are His children! Children of Israel; Jesus is your Messiah! Accept Him, and receive from Him the salvation which is rightfully yours! When the day comes that the hardening of Israel is removed, these scriptures will be fulfilled in Israel.

In that day you shall not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; for then I will take away from your midst those who rejoice in your pride, and you shall no longer be haughty In My holy mountain.

I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and no one shall make them afraid." (Zep. 3:8-13)

Friend, you can accept the Messiah right now. Confess with your mouth that Jesus is your Lord and Savior, and you will be saved! So much has been done to provide salvation to all! The price of salvation was great! Yet, it is so simple for us to receive. Jesus paid the price when He suffered in agony on the cross. The least we can do is to honor His death and resurrection by allowing Him to give us eternal Life. Jesus came for that purpose. He came to offer salvation to the entire world. We can't let salvation and eternal life pass us by! There is a home waiting for all who will be obedient to His Word. That home is New Jerusalem, the city of gold that Jesus has prepared for those who accept Him!

CHAPTER 14

THE HARLOT AND BABYLON

In this chapter, we will discover very important facts about the events that are taking place in our world today. The Harlot and Babylon will be two major players that will help the Assyrian Roman king to bring about his one world government. We must first learn what the Harlot and Babylon are, so that we can recognize their activities on the world scene. John, who was given the “Revelation”, was shown the judgment and destruction of these two end-time characters. Let’s first learn about the Harlot.

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, “Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

“with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” (Rev. 17:1,2)

And he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

“And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

“For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. (Rev. 17:15-17)

From the Word of God, we find that the Harlot “sits” on many waters, and the kings of the earth commit fornication with her. Also the inhabitants of the earth are made drunk with the wine of her fornication. To understand what this harlot is, we must first understand what is meant by committing fornication with her and being drunk with the wine of her fornication. The definition of the word “fornication” is to have intercourse without being married. The definition of the word “intercourse” means to have a close association between persons or nations as in common affairs. Now, from these words, we find that the harlot will be closely associated with people and nations. We know this is true because the “waters” where she “sits” are peoples, multitudes, nations and tongues as is told in these scriptures. By this we know that she will be worldwide. Now, it is very important to point out that she commits fornication with the kings of the earth. To explain this, you must understand that Man was made to worship and serve his Creator. The Creator has given His Son, on the cross, to redeem Man from unrighteousness and to bring him into right standing with God. The Church of our Lord and Savior worships and serves Jesus, and He only! This harlot who commits fornication with the kings of the earth is false religion that will be worldwide. The one and only true religion is Christ being worshipped by Man. Yet, this religious organization will serve and worship the Beast, not Jesus! This is the fornication she commits. Because of her religious lies, people will be made drunk (deceived) with the wine (doctrine) of her fornication (religious lies).

This worldwide religious organization will accept all different religious beliefs to bring the people as a whole into religious harmony. This will have to happen to make the one world government possible. All religious beliefs will be accepted, except for Christianity and Israel. Israel and the Christians serve and worship Jehovah, the only true God. As we get closer to the

end, Israel and Christians will be hated more and more, even to severe punishment. This worldwide religious organization will bring the people into accepting the Assyrian Roman king as God. The False Prophet will be the leader of this religious harlot. It is he that will show great signs to deceive the people. It is he that will cause the people to make an image of the Beast. This organization is not married to Christ. She is corrupt. Without Christ there is no salvation or forgiveness of sins. We know that Jesus is the only way to the Father. We CANNOT be a child of the Father UNLESS we accept Christ's salvation and are born again. Performing religious rituals and being "good" does NOT make one a Christian. The main role of the harlot is to bring about world peace through religious harmony. Jesus did not say to go into the world and preach world peace. Jesus said to go into the entire world and preach the good news of His kingdom, which salvation has been provided for all Man! Bringing about world peace will not give the multitudes membership into Christ's kingdom. Accepting the gift of salvation and being born again is the ONLY way to gain entrance into the coming kingdom of Jesus Christ. Unless a person has made arrangements to spend eternity with Christ, world peace will be in vain. World peace will NOT last unless it is established by Jesus Christ, who is Lord over all creation! This religious harlot will preach world peace, and any person or religion who fails to accept her doctrines will be considered an enemy of the new world order. Any enemy of the new world order will be put to death by beheading! This religious harlot will be greatly loved by the inhabitants because she helped to bring about world peace. Hey, world peace doesn't help the wicked dead who are now lost for eternity! Those who are lost for eternity don't care about world peace. They just wish they would have had someone who cared enough to declare the simplicity and truth of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. They also wish they would have accepted the gift of Christ.

This false religion will cause the inhabitants of the earth to be deceived with the doctrines of her religious lies. This harlot will cause the inhabitants of the earth to follow and believe the damnable "wine" of her fornication. She will preach the brotherhood of man. Even songs try to brainwash us into accepting this damnable doctrine. For instance, the song titled: Imagine will lead you into believing there is no Heaven and no Hell, only the world in which we live in, a world with no religion, no countries, no possessions and nothing to kill or die for. All living in peace of the brotherhood of Man, a world that all will share and all will live as one!

*Imagine there's no heaven, It's easy if you try,
No hell below us, Above us only sky,
Imagine all the people, Living for today...*

*Imagine there's no countries, It isn't hard to do,
Nothing to kill or die for, And no religion too,
Imagine all the people, Living life in peace...*

*You may say I'm a dreamer, But I'm not the only one,
I hope someday you'll join us, And the world will be as one*

*Imagine no possessions, I wonder if you can,
No need for greed or hunger, A brotherhood of man,
Imagine all the people, Sharing all the world...*

*You may say I'm a dreamer, But I'm not the only one,
I hope someday you'll join us, And the world will live as one.*

One day this song will become reality. Also, the song titled: **We are the World** suggests that “We are all one, and are all part of a great big family; saving our own lives!” Listen, we can’t save ourselves! Only through the Blood of Christ can a person be saved! The Christians are not of this World! We currently live on the earth, but we are not of this World. The earth is NOT man's eternal home! A NEW earth will be created to hold God’s City, New Jerusalem which is the home for all who overcome sin! The Lake of Fire will be the home for all who rebel against Christ's Word and His great salvation! In regard to this truth, here is what our Lord prayed to the Father about His believers.

“I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of this world, just as I am not of the world.

“I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one.

“They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

“Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.

“As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.

*“And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.
(John 17:14-19)*

Christians are not of this world. The children of God are looking for the coming righteous earthly reign of Christ! We are not here to get comfortable with the things of this world, but we ARE here to help bring others into the kingdom of Christ, and to be obedient to His Word. Christians are instructed by their Father's Word to set their minds on things above, where Christ is seated at the right hand of God. That is why this doctrine of world peace and the brotherhood of Man are so damnable, because it DOES NOT reveal the need of Christ's salvation to cleanse the individual from their sins. It leaves Christ and His salvation gift out of Man’s need.

More wars have been fought because of religion than any other reason. That is why the harlot will be needed by the Assyrian Roman king; she will bring about religious unity. For the Assyrian king to bring about a peaceful world government, he must have a way to unite the people into religious unity. The harlot will be the world religion that will unite the religious beliefs of the people. The Church of Jesus Christ will never accept the teachings of such a false doctrine. After the rapture of the Church, there will be many lukewarm Christians who were not ready to go when the Trumpet sounded. These will be seen as enemies to this world religion, because these who return to the Lord, and follow His teachings. These will not accept the lies of the False Prophet.

The False Prophet will show deceiving signs and great wonders that will deceive the rebellious into following his deceiving doctrines. The post raptured saints of God will refuse to follow these lies, and their heads will be cut off because of their rebellion to the new world order. The people whose names are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life will be deceived, and will accept the Beast as their god because God Almighty will send His strong delusion upon them.

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE HARLOT

“And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. (Rev. 17:16)

After the Beast proclaims that he is God, at the middle of the Seven-Year Tribulation Period, he and the ten kings of Europe will make the harlot desolate and naked. They will burn the harlot's churches and sanctuaries with fire. The ten kings will give all their authority and power to their new king. When the inhabitants of the earth are worshipping the Assyrian Roman king as God, there will be no need for the sanctuaries and places of worship where the people gathered to go through their religious rituals. There will be no need to gather at a building to worship because their god is now on earth. Their god, the Beast, is with them! The sanctuaries and places of worship will all be destroyed. The Beast alone will be exalted as the only one to worship. Yet, he is NOT God, but he will claim to be God and will deceive the inhabitants into accepting him as God. All who refuse to worship him will be killed. Now that we have learned about the religious harlot, let's learn about her mother, Babylon the great.

BABYLON THE GREAT

So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.

And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement. (Rev. 17:3-6)

First of all, we must not confuse the religious harlot that sits on many “waters” with this woman who sits on the scarlet beast with seven heads and ten horns. This “woman” is the mother of the religious harlot. Now what is she?

“And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.” (Rev. 17:18)

And another angel followed, saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” (Rev. 14:8)

There is no doubt; this woman is Babylon, a great city that will reign over the kings of the earth! Babylon is the city that, along with the religious harlot, will make all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. As we know, there is no city named Babylon today. But,

there has been multiple millions of dollars spent on the rebuilding of the ancient city Babylon that is located near the Euphrates River in Iraq! The ancient city of Babylon will be rebuilt, and it will become a great city as the Bible declared two thousand years ago! This city will rule over the kings of the earth! Babylon will become a world trade center! All who have ships will be made rich through the abundance of her luxuries. Yet, God will destroy her because of her religious fornication.

*“The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,
“and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!’
‘For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.’ And every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance
“and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, ‘What is like this great city?’
“And they threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.’ (Rev. 18:15-19)*

When God destroys Babylon, all who traded with her by sea will weep because her precious things and riches will be GONE! All who had ships were made rich from Babylon, but she has been destroyed by God. Not only will Babylon be a city that made many rich, but it will also be a city in which demons reside.

*After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory.
And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a habitation of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!
“For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.”
And I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.
“For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (Rev. 18:1-5)*

Babylon, the great city, became a place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every hated bird! All nations will receive the wrath of Babylon's fornication. They will suffer from God's wrath because they committed religious fornication with this harlot! The great city Babylon is not a place for the saints of God. Babylon has caused all nations to drink of the wine of her false religion. She will be destroyed by God just before Christ's second coming.

*“Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her!”
Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea,*

saying, *“Thus with violence the great city Babylon shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore.*

“The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you anymore. And no craftsman of any craft shall be found in you anymore. And the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you anymore.

“And the light of a lamp shall not shine in you anymore. And the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you anymore. For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived.

“And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth.” (Rev. 18:20-24)

After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying,

“Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power to the Lord our God!

“For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”

Again they said, “Alleluia! And her smoke rises up forever and ever!” (Rev. 19:1-3)

God will judge this great city Babylon. He will destroy her violently because she has spilt the blood of His saints and prophets. The Beast will kill thousands of saints because they refused to partake of Babylon's abominations and to receive his mark. Before God destroys her, He will warn His people to depart from her!

And I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.

“For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (Rev. 18:4,5)

The religious Harlot and Babylon will deceive the world into receiving a false religion to bring about the world peace that so many nations are seeking. Some may ask, “What is wrong with world peace?” The answer to that is that there is NO REAL LASTING PEACE unless it comes from Jesus Christ. The world will not find true peace until Jesus Christ sets up His everlasting kingdom in Jerusalem. The peace that Satan is trying to sell the world is only to pave the path for the Beast to rule the earth, and cause millions to be deceived and cast into the Lake of Fire. All the startling events that we have witnessed in the world the last few years are the preparations for this coming World Leader. He will soon step on the scene and bring peace to the world. The prophecies in God's Word are coming to pass before our very eyes, which prove the coming of our Lord is at hand!

CHAPTER 15

THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD

At present, God is patiently putting up with the rebellion and sins of the world. Meanwhile, the Holy Spirit works to bring the lost into salvation. We are living in the “age of grace.” God is certainly showing His grace and mercy as He patiently waits for the day in which Christ will rule the earth in righteousness. God's most earnest desire is for all to accept His salvation gift through Christ Jesus. God is not looking forward to the day that He will judge all who have rebelled against Him, but He is most definitely waiting for the day that those who are lost will turn and accept His gracious love.

*For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior,
who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.
For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus,
who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time, (1st Tim. 2:3-6)*

Yes, God's desire is for all men to be saved, and to come to the knowledge of the Truth! Jesus Christ is the TRUTH! Accepting Jesus is the only way that any person will ever dwell in the presence of Jehovah God. Just because God desires all men to be saved, we know of course that all men will not! God will not wait forever. The day of His judgment will come upon the earth. He loved the world so much that He gave His Son to pay the debt of our sins. He will also judge the world by His Son. The judgments of God will come upon all who were disobedient, and denied the Truth of the Gospel. There are many who will laugh at the prophecies in God's Word, even as the people laughed at Noah in his day. They laughed at Noah's preaching that God was going to send a flood to destroy the wicked off the face of the earth. Yes, they laughed, and many are laughing today at the Holy Word of God. The people in the day of Noah laughed until the flood came! Today, millions will ignore and laugh at the preaching of the coming judgments of God, until the judgments begin. Then there will be no time for laughing. The judgments of God will come upon those who chose to live for the pleasures of sin, and decided there was no reason to fear God. These have no reverence for God at all!

*And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to
a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting;
being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness,
maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers,
backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient
to parents,
undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful;
who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are
worthy of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.
(Rom. 1:28-32)*

The judgments of God are against people who practice these sins. Not only is God against those who actually commit these sins, but He is also against those who approve of the people that do them. Imagine that! Even the people that approve of sinners will suffer the judgments of God.

Now, those who are judged by God for these sins will not escape His judgment, just as the people in Noah's day did not escape. People who refuse to receive the gift of salvation will not escape. The people in Noah's day could have believed his preaching of the coming flood and have escaped the righteous judgment of God. Yet, they only ridiculed and laughed at his preaching. God's Word specifically states that the last days will be as it was in the days of Noah. This world is falling apart at the seams, and Man is searching for answers to their problems in every place, except from the Word of God. God's judgment is coming, and it will come during the three and one half year Great Tribulation period. To those who refuse to accept Christ, there is no escape.

But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who practice such things.

And do you think this, O man, you who judge those practicing such things, and doing the same, that you will escape the judgment of God?

But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who "will render to each one according to his deeds": (Rom. 2:2-5)

Notice the Word says that to those who practice the sins mentioned in the previous scriptures, are treasuring (saving) up for themselves wrath in the day of God's wrath when His righteous judgment is revealed against the rebellious. In that day, God will righteously render to each one according to his works. There is no doubt that those who have walked the wide road of destruction will be found guilty of rebellion, and be cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity. Yet, those who have accepted Christ's salvation and remained faithful to Him will hear the most precious words that could ever be spoken:

"Well done good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord." (Matt 25:21)

What a command to hear from the lips of the Master! **"Enter into the joy of your Lord."** Yes, the righteous saints of God will enter into God's everlasting Joy! To the saints, their reward will be eternal life. To the wicked, their punishment will be the Lake of Fire in absolute darkness, out of the presence of God. The greatest torment of the Lake of Fire will be to exist for eternity out of the presence of Almighty God. Even now we are in the presence of God because He is omnipresent! Yet, on that Day of Judgment, all who are cast into that fiery lake will never again feel the presence of the Almighty. Loneliness will be the torment of that dark fiery lake! Never will light be seen again. Darkness, loneliness, screams of torment, and constant, never ending fear in the lake that burns with fire. This will be the punishment for all who did not accept Jesus. If there was some way the entire world could see the love of God, and what He desires to give them for serving and obeying Him, they would immediately accept His salvation. The time is short, and the judgments of God will soon be poured out on all who refuse to obey the commands of the Lord. The judgments from God are coming upon all who are foolish and ignorant. Listen to what Paul told the Thessalonians.

so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure,

*which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer;
since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you,
and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,
in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.
These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, (2nd Thes. 1:4-9)*

Here are the facts! The judgments of God will come upon those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. These people will be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power. God's judgments were revealed to John in the book of Revelation. The judgments are controlled by seven angels who each have a trumpet to blow. After the seven angels have finished sounding their trumpets, the wrath of God begins with the pouring out of the seven Bowls of Wrath. God's complete punishment on the wicked comes in two stages. The first seven trumpets cause many terrible things to come upon the wicked. The last stage, known as the wrath of God, causes the earth to be almost destroyed. This world has never experienced any thing like this. God, in all of His mercy and grace, will give one last warning to the people before His judgments begin.

*Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth; to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people;
saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water." (Rev. 14:6,7)*

God sends an angel to warn that the hour of His judgment has come. The angel warns the people to worship Jesus, who made Heaven and earth. This angel preaches the everlasting Gospel to all who dwell on the earth. John, as he witnessed these visions of the last days, was able to see what was happening in Heaven, and the effects that it had on earth. Seven angels will sound their trumpets and each sounding will bring a new plague upon the earth. The world will know that it is God that causes these judgments to come upon them. Notice the destructive force of each plague the earth receives as it was revealed to John.

*When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.
And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.*

Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. And he was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

*And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand. Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.
So the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.*

The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were

thrown to the earth; and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

Then the second angel sounded: And something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood; and a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water; and the name of the star is Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood; and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.

Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened; and a third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.

And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!" (Rev. Chapter 8)

Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. And to him was given the key to the bottomless pit.

And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.

Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. And to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

And they were not given authority to kill them, but to torment them for five months. And their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

In those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will desire to die, and death will flee from them.

And the shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were crowns of something like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth.

And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle.

They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. And their power was to hurt men five months.

And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon.

One woe is past. Behold, still two more woes are coming after these things.

Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million, and I heard the

number of them.

And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and brimstone.

By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed; by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths.

For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads; and with them they do harm.

But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

and they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts. (Rev. Chapter 9)

but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. (Rev. 10:7)

“And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.”

These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner.

These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.

Now when they finish their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them.

And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three and a half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves.

And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

Now after the three and a half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here.” And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand men were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. (Rev. 11:3-13)

Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

And the twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped God,

saying: "We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, the One who is and who was and who is to come, because You have taken Your great power and reigned.

The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should destroy those who destroy the earth."

Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail. (Rev. 11:15-19)

As you have just read, the following things of the earth were terribly affected when the first five angels sounded their trumpets.

One third of the trees were burned up.

All green grass was burned up.

One third of the sea became blood.

One third of the living creatures in the sea died.

One third of the ships were destroyed.

One third of the rivers became wormwood.

One third of the springs became wormwood.

One third of the sun was struck.

One third of the moon was struck.

One third of the stars were struck.

One third of the day did not shine.

One third of the night was darkened.

One third of mankind was killed.

When these judgments begin to come upon the earth, there will be great distress upon the inhabitants of the earth. People will see these things taking place, and there will be nothing anyone can do to stop it from happening. The ecologists will only stand and watch as this beautiful, big blue planet begins to rock and reel under the judgments of God because of the sins of its people. Millions of people will be killed. The locusts, which are demons that ascend out of the bottomless pit, will torture all who have not been sealed on the forehead by God. The only group of people who receive this divine protection will be the 144,000 virgin Israeli men. These locusts will torture the wicked for five months. The people who are tortured will not be able to die because death will flee from them. When the sixth angel sounds his trumpet, a great multitude of horsemen will come upon the inhabitants of the earth who are not protected by God. This army of horsemen will be greatly feared. The horses they ride upon are like nothing ever seen before. The heads of the horses are like the heads of lions, and out of their mouths come FIRE, SMOKE AND BRIMSTONE. By the fire, smoke, and brimstone, one third of the earth's population will be killed! Also, these horses have heads like serpents on the ends of their tails, and from these heads they do great harm to the people. Many believe that this great army will be an earthly army of men. Whether this is correct or not does not really matter. The main point is that one third of the earth's population will be killed by these two hundred million horsemen. All

of these judgments are from God. The book of Revelation also gives us a warning about Satan's wrath.

“Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.” (Rev. 12:12)

Satan has a short time to complete his wrath. Satan is allotted only three and one half years! Even when God is pouring out His judgments on those who have refused to accept Him, the devil will be executing his wrath on the earth. It is Satan's most earnest desire to take as many as he can to the Lake of Fire with him. He deceives people into worshipping him. Satanic worship is increasing all over the world. It is God that keeps Satan from destroying everyone. If God did not hold back the forces of evil, Mankind would be destroyed by Satan and his demons. When the Church of Jesus is removed, Satan will be cast to the earth, having the first chance to really unleash his wrath on the people of this planet. The Assyrian Roman king that causes millions to receive his mark in their right hand or forehead will be the major part of Satan's wrath. If people would only realize that it is God who loves them, and Satan who wants to destroy them, the world would be a different place. Yet, that is not happening. Only the wise will understand and accept the salvation of Jesus Christ.

Notice also that even after all these plagues have come upon the earth, the people still refuse to repent of the works of their hands. Neither do they repent of their murders, demonic worship, sexual immorality or thefts. Some people just don't want any part of God. Finally, the seventh angel sounds his trumpet, and John sees the twenty four elders fall down on their faces to worship God. The elders then proclaim that the time of God's wrath has come. Not only has the time come for God's wrath, but the kingdoms of this world have now become the kingdoms of Christ Jesus our Lord. The sounding of these trumpets may possibly be heard by the people on earth. Nevertheless, their effects will bring this world to its knees. When the seventh trumpet has sounded, seven angels prepare to pour out their bowls of wrath. God's wrath is the completion of God's righteous judgments upon the earth. This world will literally shake under the judgments of God. The inhabitants of the earth will die from heart attacks due to the things that are taking place.

*“And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;
“men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken. (Luke 21:25-26)*

Men will literally die from the fear of God's judgments that are being poured out. At the end of God's wrath, Christ Jesus will return and destroy the armies gathered against Him in the Valley of Megiddo. Jesus will then set up His everlasting Kingdom in Jerusalem. Some might say, “This won't happen in MY life time!” Yes, they might be right! They could pass away tonight in their sleep. Now, if we DO die before the beginning of the tribulation period, then of course, we won't be here. We will have already passed into our life beyond the grave. Our eyes will either open in the presence of Jesus, or they will open in Hell. This totally depends on being born again. Even so, each of us will one day bow before the judgment seat of Christ to receive the punishments or rewards for the things we did in our life. To be given eternal life on that day, the

Lamb's Book of Life must show that we received Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior.

CHAPTER 16

THE WRATH OF GOD

The definition of wrath is hot displeasure, heated indignation, anger and rage. This is exactly how God will become when the time of His wrath is at hand! The furious, heated anger and rage of the Almighty will be kindled against this rebellious world. The earth will literally shake from the anger and rage of Almighty God. He will judge the inhabitants of the earth for their rebellion against Him, for the sins they have committed, and for breaking His laws. Abortion clinics have killed, and are still killing millions of helpless, unborn babies. You hear people declare, "We have the right to make our choice to abort this unwanted fetus!" Wrong! No one has the right in God's Eyes to kill an innocent child! Yet, man does have the freedom to sin against God and His Word. Because we have the freedom to sin, does not give us the right to sin. God's Word declares: "You Shall Not Murder!" (Deut. 5:17) But just because man has been given the freedom to sin, does not mean that man will be free of the punishment of sin. God did not force man in the beginning to obey Him. God said, "Do not eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil." (Gen. 2:17) Yet, Eve was deceived and Adam sinned by disobeying God! Man was judged, and cast out of the Garden of Eden because of their disobedience.

Today, God does not force man to obey His Holy Word. If people want to kill millions of unborn children, they will do just that! But, the day of God's righteous judgments and wrath will come upon this disobedient and rebellious people. God's furious anger will be kindled against this world. Millions of unborn children never get to experience a breath of air, nor hear the joy of laughter. No wonder God's wrath will come with great destruction! The nations spend trillions of dollars on weapons and space research while millions of people die from starvation each year. The world's priorities are wrong in many ways. There is little love for those in need. Many people are so in love with their money that they would not dare give a dollar to help someone in need. The music that rock groups sing is a testimony of just how sinful this world has become. Because of these sins, the world will soon experience the wrath of God. The wicked of the world will then receive their just punishment. Every person that has heard the Gospel of Jesus Christ has made their decision whether they will accept Him or deny Him. The scriptures in this chapter will soon be fulfilled. The atheists proclaim there is no God. The New Age followers proclaim that man is God. For some it may be hard to believe in someone we cannot see, but everyday we see the works and creations of His mighty hands.

Jesus said to him, "Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." (John 20:29)

Many want some tangible proof that there is a God. The earth and His creation is all the proof that anyone should need. God wants us to believe in Him because of the Words He has spoken. When we ask our children to do something, it grieves us to have them say, "Why do you want me to do that?" We don't want to explain our reasons, we just want our children to honor us by obeying, and God is the same way. The Heavenly Father wants the world to accept Him for what He has done for them. He wants the world to accept Him with simple childlike faith. Our God wants His most loved creation to accept the simple truth that He made us in His image! He wants us to use the brain He has given us to understand that He didn't make a monkey and have it to evolve into a man! We must understand that Jehovah God is not a monkey! God made Man in

HIS IMAGE! Man was formed from the dust of the earth and shaped by God after His own image. Then, our God breathed His breath of life into His man Adam. Man is the only creature with this privilege. We are made in God's shape, and it is His most earnest desire to give every person eternal life. Satan has other plans for the inhabitants of this world. Satan has corrupted the desires of men. Satan does everything he can to cause people to turn away from the loving Father. There is no reason why we should experience the wrath of God, which is the completion of His righteous judgments. The blessings of God are the rewards that come to those who are obedient to His Holy Word. God sets before each person the opportunity to receive His blessings or His punishments. Listen to what God told the children of Israel.

"For this commandment which I command you today, it is not too mysterious for you, nor is it far off.

"It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who will ascend into heaven for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?'

"Nor is it beyond the sea, that you should say, 'Who will go over the sea for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?'

"But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it.

"See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil,

"in that I command you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes, and His judgments, that you may live and multiply; and the LORD your God will bless you in the land which you go to possess.

"But if your heart turns away so that you do not hear, and are drawn away, and worship other gods and serve them,

"I announce to you today that you shall surely perish; you shall not prolong your days in the land which you cross over the Jordan to go in and possess.

"I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live; (Deut. 30:11-19)

God has given each of us the choice between LIFE and DEATH, even as He offered it to Israel. The Word plainly states, "JESUS CHRIST IS THE SAME YESTERDAY, TODAY, AND FOREVER." (Hebrews 13:8) He still offers the entire world this choice. To choose LIFE now is better than when Israel was given this choice. We now have the Lord Jesus Christ to live in our hearts after we accept God's gift of Life. God is offering to the world, through Christ Jesus, eternal LIFE! After we have been given the choice between Life and Death, He then commands that we choose LIFE! God wants each of us to find Life! That is why He sent His Son. After we find His eternal Life, He has promised to bless us with His goodness! He has warned that if we turn our hearts away from Him, we will surely perish! Each of us has this God given right. We CAN choose to perish if we so desire! We make our own choice and choose our own destiny. Some may say, "This doesn't have anything to do with the wrath of God." Oh, but it has EVERYTHING TO DO WITH THE WRATH OF GOD! If the world would turn their hearts to the Lord and accept His salvation, there would not be a wrath to pour out. Every person will either experience God's wrath or God's blessings. It has been almost two thousand years since the Lord Jesus Christ walked the streets of Jerusalem. When He left, He promised that He would come again. The world acts as though He never lived, nor believes that He would actually return to earth. Today, there is no fear that a day of judgment will come. What is so terribly frightening

is that this world does not realize just how close we are to Christ's return. The world doesn't realize that the day of His righteous Judgment and wrath is at the very door! The world, in the days of Noah, was not ready for the Judgment that Noah proclaimed was coming. The people laughed at Noah, and said that he was crazy. Yet, Noah kept working and building the boat. He continuously proclaimed to the people that they should repent and turn to God, but they IGNORED him. They drank, danced, and played. They did every evil thing their minds could comprehend. Noah finally finished the boat. God then gathered a male and female of each species of animal and caused them to enter the boat. The people still laughed at that insane man who proclaimed that it was going to rain. They laughed UNTIL God shut the door to the boat and it began to rain. The people had never seen rain before, they thought: "Noah was RIGHT! We were wrong." No doubt the people began to beat on the outside of the boat, and begged to get in. Yet, it kept raining. Surely Noah replied, "I'm sorry, but God shut the door, and I am not able to open it." The boat that Noah built in the middle of a forest saved all who were in it. The "intelligent" people that were so sure that it would not rain DROWNED! They were so sure that judgment was not coming! "After all, it had been one hundred and twenty years since Noah first proclaimed a flood would come. Surely Noah was mistaken. There is no God, and it has never rained before." I'm sure they made these statements with all the confidence in the world. Because if they even thought that judgment might come, they would have at least got in the boat, just in case Noah was RIGHT! Yet, they did not! They were so sure that Noah was WRONG! They all had a chance to believe what God proclaimed through the preaching of Noah. They all had a chance to miss the judgment of God, just like millions have today. Many will say, "There is no way that any wrath from any God will be poured out on this world. After all, it's been two thousand years since Christ was here! I really don't believe there is a God, anyway, I'm not scared!" To those who might think this, the Bible states,

"The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

For by me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.

If you are wise, you are wise for yourself, and if you scoff, you alone will bear it." (Pr. 9:10-12)

"The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom!" How plainer can this be? If we claim to be wise or intelligent, then we must first fear and take heed to what the Creator of the universe declares! To go it alone, and ignore God's commands is the highest level of foolishness possible. Only the wise will miss God's wrath, and obtain His blessings throughout eternity. This is God's desire for everyone. God loves each of us, and He desires that we accept His salvation through Jesus Christ. God's wrath will be poured out on the foolish and unbelieving. The following scriptures give the details of His coming wrath. These scriptures will be fulfilled during the three and one half year Great Tribulation period.

How long, LORD? Will You be angry forever? Will Your jealousy burn like fire?

Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You, And on the kingdoms that do not call on Your name. (Psa. 79:5,6)

Riches do not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.

The desire of the righteous is only good, but the expectation of the wicked is wrath. (Pr.

11:4,23)

Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it.

Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts and in the day of His fierce anger. (Isa. 13:9,13)

But the LORD is the true God; He is the living God and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to abide His indignation. (Jer. 10:10)

'They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block of iniquity. (Eze. 7:19)

God is jealous, and the LORD avenges; the LORD avenges and is furious. the LORD will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies; (Nahum 1:2)

"I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD; their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like refuse."

Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land. (Zep. 1:17,18)

"He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him." (John 3:36)

But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who "will render to each one according to his deeds":

eternal life to those who by patient continuance in doing good seek for glory, honor, and immortality;

but to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation and wrath,

tribulation and anguish, on every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek;

but glory, honor, and peace to everyone who works what is good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

For there is no partiality with God. (Rom. 2:5-11)

And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience,

among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others. (Eph. 2:1-3)

*But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints;
neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.*

For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

Therefore do not be partakers with them.

For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light

*(for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth),
proving what is acceptable to the Lord.*

*And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them.
(Eph. 5:3-11)*

When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory.

Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

*Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience,
(Col. 3:4-6)*

I have numerically listed these truths so you can study them more easily. This is how God's Word describes His wrath! A time no human will want to experience.

1. His wrath will be poured out on the nations that do not know Him.
2. Riches will not help in the day of His wrath.
3. He will destroy the sinners from the land.
4. He will shake the heavens, and the earth will be moved out of its place(orbit).
5. The Lord Jesus Christ is the true God, and at His wrath, the earth will tremble and the nations will not be able to withstand His indignation.
6. The people will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like rubbish. Their gold and silver will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord.
7. God reserves His wrath for His enemies!
8. God will bring distresses upon men, and they will walk like blind men, because they have

sinned against the Lord.

9. Their gold and silver will not be able to rescue and save them in the day of the Lord's wrath.

10. The whole land will be consumed by the fire of God's jealousy. He will quickly get rid of those who dwell in the land.

11. He who does not believe in the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.

12. To those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, they will receive indignation, wrath, tribulation and anguish.

13. Those who fulfill the lusts of the flesh and the lusts of the mind are the children of wrath.

14. No fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. Do not let any one deceive you with empty words; because of these sins the wrath of God will come upon the sons of disobedience.

15. Because of the following sins, the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience: Fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

This is not a fun subject to read about, because we all want to hear of God's love! We all want to believe that a loving God wouldn't do this to people. Yet, we must realize that it is this same God that was laughed at, spit upon, nailed to a cross, and hung there naked before the people. Yes, Jesus died before the people without any garments on His Holy body. He died in humiliation. Yet, He was resurrected in great power, so that all who accept Him could live with Him for eternity. Not all will accept Christ's love, and therefore, His wrath **MUST** come to destroy the rebellious off the face of the earth. The Word of God declares the following truth.

Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.

For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life. (Gal. 6:7,8)

God has already given the entire world the choice of LIFE or DEATH. Rebellion, wickedness, blasphemies, and killing of millions of unborn children are enough to cause the anger of our Righteous God to be kindled. There are many people that no matter what they read, hear, or see, they continually refuse to give their hearts to the Lord that they might be saved! This type of people are reprobates, they are castaways and rejected. God knows the hearts of every person. If that person chooses that he wants nothing to do with God, then he becomes reprobate. The following scriptures tell of such people. Read carefully, and understand why God turned them over to do the things that were not fitting.

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them.

For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse,

because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened.

Professing to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man; and birds and four-footed beasts and creeping things.

Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves, who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature.

Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which was due.

And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting;

being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful;

who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.

(Rom. 1:18-32)

Notice that these scriptures state that since the creation of the world, God's invisible attributes are clearly seen and understood. This means that, even though we cannot see God at this time, we have proof that He exists by the things which we CAN see! The things we see of His creation are evidence enough that there is a God, and that He is the Creator of the universe and all that is in it. Notice also that because men worshipped and served the creature, rather than the Creator, God gave them up to vile passions. Many did not want to retain God in their knowledge. Therefore, He gave them over to a debased mind to do the things which are not fitting. These scriptures also list many sins that are committed. Those who practice these sins are worthy of death, and not only those who practice them, but also those who approve of those that do them. The "death" that is referred to in these scriptures is the second death. The second death comes when the wicked, whose names are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life, are cast into the Lake of Fire. These scriptures are so plain. There should be no reason why anyone could not understand the warning of God's anger. Not all will believe in Christ, and the following scripture deals with those who still refuse to accept His salvation.

For what if some did not believe? Will their unbelief make the faithfulness of God without effect?

Certainly not! Indeed, let God be true but every man a liar. As it is written: "That You

may be justified in Your words, and may overcome when You are judged.”
But if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of God, what shall we say?
Is God unjust who inflicts wrath? (I speak as a man.)
Certainly not! For then how will God judge the world? (Rom. 3:3-6)

Those who refuse to believe the truths contained in the Word of God will NOT keep God from remaining faithful to His promises. Every man can be a liar, but God will always be true! The world will be judged for its sin! Here we plainly see that God will judge the world when He inflicts His wrath upon it. His wrath is coming. He will not sit patiently forever as this world gluts on sin. He will not allow millions of innocent, helpless, unborn children to be slaughtered by abortions forever! He destroyed the people with floods in the days of Noah because of their sins. He will soon destroy the sinners from the land with a mighty fire as He has promised! This world will be judged, and it will happen very soon. Many will be ready, and leave in the rapture. Many more will be left behind to go through the tribulation period. Those who are left behind and take the mark of the Beast will suffer tremendously. The following scriptures also describes God's wrath that will be poured out on the rebellious before the completion of the tribulation period!

Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.
And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,
and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!
“For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?” (Rev. 6:14-17)

Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand,
“he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. And he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.
“And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.” (Rev. 14:9-11)

Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete.
After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.
And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands.
Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever.
The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were

completed. (Rev. 15:1,5-8)

Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth."

So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image.

Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living creature in the sea died.

Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.

And I heard the angel of the waters saying: "You are righteous, O Lord, the One who is and who was and who is to be, because You have judged these things.

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink, for it is their just due."

And I heard another from the altar saying, "Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."

Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire.

And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.

Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain.

And they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.

Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared.

And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

"Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame."

And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.

Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth.

Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

Then every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

And great hail from heaven fell upon men, every hailstone about the weight of a talent. And men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great. (Rev. Chapter 16)

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. (Rev. 19:15,16)

So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs. (Rev. 14:19,20)

When the angels have finished pouring out their seven bowls of wrath, the wrath of God will come to its end with the most terrible thing that could happen to the governments that rule the nations. The earthquakes and other disasters that come upon this planet will literally level the cities of all nations. This world will be a complete disaster area. Death will be everywhere! The gold and silver that people so proudly possess will not be able to save them from the day of God's wrath! Sports cars and beautiful homes will be destroyed. All pleasures that keep people from serving God will be done away with. The gambling casinos and race tracks will be destroyed. Not that these things are not enjoyable to millions of people, but we must fully understand that when the day of God's wrath is poured out, the things this world is accustomed to will be gone! The world will be laid waste! Yet, the worse has not come. The wrath of God will be completed when the armies of the world are gathered together in the Valley of Megiddo for the battle of the great day of God Almighty. Then the worse thing that could happen to the Assyrian Roman king will happen! The King over all creation will split the eastern skies followed by His great armies mounted upon white horses. (Cover Image) Jesus will destroy all armies that were gathered in the Valley of Megiddo, and the blood from these who are destroyed will be as deep as the horses' bridles, flowing for about two hundred miles. There has NEVER been a blood bath like it before. In an instant, the army that assembled in the valley of Megiddo will be destroyed! The world will then be ruled by the rod of Christ as He takes the kingdoms from all governments and sets up His everlasting Kingdom! Christ WILL return, and it will be even as it is written in His Holy Word. The Word said that it would flood. It happened! The Word said that Christ would come and be born of a virgin, and He WAS! The Word says that all who call on the Lord Jesus Christ will be saved, and they ARE! The Word says that His day of wrath is coming, followed by His return. It will be even as it is written! People can either believe, or laugh it off. The choice is theirs! The people that Noah warned also laughed until it flooded! They perished because of their pride and ignorance. If we are wise, we will miss the wrath of God and the Lake of Fire by giving our life to the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Read who wins at this game of life, and escapes the wrath of God.

"He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him." (John 3:36)

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath

through Him.

For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. (Rom. 5:8-10)

For from you the word of the Lord has sounded forth, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place. Your faith toward God has gone out, so that we do not need to say anything.

For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus who delivers us from the wrath to come. (1st Thes. 1:8-10)

For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night.

But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation.

For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, (1st Thes. 5:7-9)

Who misses the wrath of God? The children of God! His children are not appointed to go through the wrath, but to obtain salvation through Jesus Christ! The rapture is the way His children will escape His wrath. Will you go through this time of wrath? Ask yourself these questions. Answer them honestly.

1. Do I believe Jesus came to earth 2000 years ago?
2. Do I believe Christ was sent by God to pay the price of man's sins by dying on the cross?
3. Do I believe Jesus was resurrected and ascended to Heaven?
4. Do I believe Jesus is God?
5. Do I believe I am a sinner?
6. Do I believe I need my sins forgiven?
7. Have I asked Jesus to forgive me of my sins and to make His home in my heart?
8. Have I surrendered to God and made Jesus the Lord of my life?
9. Have I committed my life to live every day to please God?
10. Do the Father and Jesus know YOU???

If you can answer **yes** to all ten questions, you are surely born again and will leave in the Rapture. Especially question number ten! If the Heavenly Father and the Savior Jesus does not know you, then you are not ready to leave in the Rapture. Christ is coming for those who are His. There is coming a day when He will tell the lost:

“But He will say, ‘I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.’ (Luke 13:27)

Be sure the Father and Christ know you! If you have answered **no** to any of these questions, you are living dangerously. If you can't answer yes to question number seven, then friend you are lost. **Jesus answered and said to him,** “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” (John 3:3) Unless you accept Jesus into your heart, you will

not go in the Rapture. Friend, God is allowing you to choose either LIFE or DEATH. He has commanded you to choose life. Why? It is because God wants all to receive salvation. Be wise and obedient to the Heavenly Father. Choose Life; join the saints at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Accept Jesus today!

CHAPTER 17

THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB

Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the Praetorium and gathered the whole garrison around Him.

And they stripped Him and put a scarlet robe on Him. When they had twisted a crown of thorns, they put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they bowed the knee before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

Then they spat on Him, and took the reed and struck Him on the head.

Then when they had mocked Him, they took the robe off Him, put His own clothes on Him, and led Him away to be crucified.

Then they crucified Him, and divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots." (Mat. 27:27-31,35)

There cannot be a marriage without a bride and bridegroom, and Jesus Christ is the Bridegroom to the Church. If Christ had not died for the sins of this world, there would never have been a bride! All who are born again have gained entry into His body, the Church. Jesus loved this world so much that He offered Himself on the cross to save Mankind. All who accept Christ become sons of God and will be married to the Savior. Soon there will be a grand marriage in Heaven. This marriage will unite for eternity the Church and the Savior Jesus Christ. This marriage, in many ways, is similar to marriages performed here on earth. The Bridegroom asks the Bride to accept His marriage proposal, which is salvation. Those who accept His marriage proposal will be married to Christ, and will spend eternity with Him in absolute splendor. The Husband will give to the Bride all that He has prepared for her. He will love her and share with her all of His mysteries, and they will be together throughout all eternity. There will never be any conflicts between the Husband and the wife, because they only know love and consideration for each other. The wife will be blessed of all creation. She will be adored by all the host of Heaven. It was this bride that the Father paid a precious price to obtain, through offering His Son for the Bride. The Son gave His Blood to cleanse her from her sins. The Bridegroom gave His all, His very life for this bride that He loves so dearly. The Word of God gives us many scriptures concerning the Bride of Christ. Before we learn more about this glorious marriage, we must first learn how to gain entry into His church. The following scriptures give instructions on how to become part of the Bride of Christ.

There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews.

This man came to Jesus by night and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him."

Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?"

Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God."

*“That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
‘Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again.’ (John 3:1-7)*

*that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God
has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.*

*For with the heart one believes to righteousness, and with the mouth confession is
made to salvation.*

For the Scripture says, “Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.”

*For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to
all who call upon Him.*

For “whoever calls upon the name of the LORD shall be saved.” (Rom. 10:9-13)

And He said to them, “Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature.

*“He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be
condemned.*

*“And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons;
they will speak with new tongues;*

*“they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt
them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”*

(Mark 16:15-18)

*“For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world
through Him might be saved.*

*“He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned
already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. (John
3:17,18)*

*“I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and
find pasture. (John 10:9)*

And he brought them out and said, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”

*So they said, “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your
household.” (Acts 16:30,31)*

For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior,

who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

*For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus,
who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time, (1st Tim. 2:3-6)*

To enter into the kingdom of God and become part of Christ's bride, Jesus said, “You must be born of the Spirit.” What does that mean? When we were born, we were born into the sin that Adam brought upon Mankind when he disobeyed God in the Garden of Eden. Because of this, each person is born spiritually dead, which simply means that the Life and Nature of the Holy Father is not in a person when they are born. To correct this, the individual must become as Jesus described, “BORN AGAIN” which means to be born spiritually with God's Spirit. This is accomplished when we realize that we are a sinner and that we have need for the Savior to save

us from our sins. To be born of God is quite simple. This is the way to be born of God's Spirit according to God's Word.

1. Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. Confess with your mouth that Jesus Christ is your Lord.
3. Believe in your heart that God has raised Jesus from the dead.
4. You will be born again!

When we do these things with a sincere heart, the Blood of Jesus cleanses us from all sin and we are born of God's Spirit. We are no longer spiritually dead, but now we have the very Spirit of God living in us. We now have Jesus living in us! By doing these steps, we are asking Jesus to come and make His home in our hearts. When Christ enters, our spirit is made alive. God imparts to us His Holy Spirit and gives us His nature. Now, we are part of His glorious bride. As new children of Almighty God, we should daily feed on the Bread of Life, His Holy Word. By reading the Word, we will find all the Father has provided for us through Jesus Christ. We must read His Holy Word to grow spiritually. The Word of God is our PROMISE BOOK. It is our guide to daily living in the promises the Father has given. We must know the promises He has provided before we can receive them. The Bride of Christ was purchased with His Blood. His Blood is the only substance that will cleanse sin from an individual's life.

“Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood. (Acts 20:28)

What a price to pay for someone He loves so much. Christ died on a cross in agony and torment for each of us! There is no greater way to show the love He has for his bride than to die for her that she might be saved! Jesus has so much to offer to those who receive Him. He loves the world so much that He suffered an agonizing death on a cross to save it. Listen carefully to what the Spirit says in the following scriptures.

*And He put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the church,
which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all. (Eph. 1:22,23)*

Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to the law through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another, even to Him who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to God. (Rom. 7:4)

The Church is Christ's body. The Church is His bride, and on the day she is married to Him, the saints will be one with Him. The apostle Paul compared the marriage of Christ and the Church to the marriage of a husband and wife.

*For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body.
Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.*

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for it, that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish.

So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself.

For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church.

For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones.

“For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.”

This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. (Eph. 5:23-32)

Jesus cleansed the Church with His Blood that He might present her to Himself a glorious church! A church that is Holy, without having a spot, wrinkle, or blemish of any kind! The Church is the members of Christ's body. We are the body of the Lord Jesus Christ on the earth. Paul said, by the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, “A man will leave his father and mother to be joined to his wife and the two will become one flesh.” Yet, Paul stated, “This was a great mystery because he was speaking of CHRIST and the CHURCH!” The born again children of God will become one with their Savior. Nothing this world has to offer is worthy to be compared to what is waiting for those who accept Jesus Christ. **Jesus said**, “*For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul?*” (Mark 8:36) What a question! Nothing this life has to offer will be worth missing out on being married to God! We, in that day, will become one with Jesus. We will become one with God!

“Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to the law through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another; to Him who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to God. (Rom. 7:4)

At this present time, the Church is commissioned to bring others into His body. This is God's desire that all men might be saved and come to the knowledge of His Truth. The day will come when Christ returns to earth for His bride. This is the day that all the children of God are looking for. Listen to how Jesus explained His return for His bride to the apostles over two thousand years ago.

“Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

“Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

“Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them,

“but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

“But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept.

“And at midnight a cry was heard: ‘Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!’

“Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps.

“And the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.’

"But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.'"

"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut."

"Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'"

"But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.'"

"Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming. (Mat. 25:1-13)"

Jesus said, "Those who were ready will go to the wedding with Him, and the door will be shut!" Which wedding could He have been speaking of? None other than the marriage of the Bride and Bridegroom! Many will not be ready when Jesus comes for His bride. Many say, "I believe in Him. I try to do my best. I go to church. I have never hurt anyone. I haven't done anything bad. I'm a good person!" There are many other reasons they give as to why they think they should go when the Trumpet of God sounds. Yet, the only reason that a person will go to be with Christ when He comes is for the following reason. "I have been born again by accepting Jesus as My Lord and Savior, and He has forgiven me of all my sins!" I pray that all who read this book can boldly and truthfully make this statement, because the day will come when Jesus will call His bride home to be with Him, and those who are saved and ready to go will be GONE!

When the time comes for Jesus to call His bride home, those who are ready will be going about their normal everyday routines. Then, in the twinkling of an eye, Jesus will descend from Heaven, with the shout of an archangel, and with the sounding of the Trumpet of God, the dead in Christ will arise out of their graves. Then, those who are alive and ready to go will be instantly transformed into their glorified bodies, and will be caught up in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. There is NOTHING that can hold the saints of God here on earth when the Trumpet sounds! The saints of God will be gone, leaving everything they own behind. Cars on busy highways will run out of control causing accidents. There will be airplanes that no longer have pilots. There will be mass confusion over this entire planet. Scientists, who were not born again, will try to explain what happened. A great fear will come upon many who thought they were ready, but now realize they were not! These will know they have just missed the long awaited rapture. They have just missed the ONLY chance to escape the terrible tribulation period. Listen to what those who are married to Jesus will experience throughout the endless ages to come.

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,

that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. (Eph. 2:4-7)

What a beautiful promise to the Bride of Christ. Jesus, in His kindness towards us, will reveal the exceeding and abundant riches of His grace in the ages to come! That is all we need to know about what is waiting for us. This should be enough to make each of us want to accept and follow Jesus. Also, His Word gives us many other scriptures about our eternal home. Jesus has

gone and prepared for His bride a home in Heaven. When He comes for His bride, He will take her home to be married to Him, and they will spend endless ages together in glorious splendor!

Then a voice came from the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!"

And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, "Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns!"

"Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!'" "And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."

(Rev. 19:5-9)

When the raptured believers enter into Heaven, they will experience what you have just read. "The marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. To her it was granted to be clothed in fine linen, clean and bright, because the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints." Those who have made themselves ready will forever be married to Jesus Christ. These will forever experience the blessings of God, and will live in the city of gold throughout all eternity! Those who are called to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb are blessed! Be sure you are called to the Marriage Supper of Christ! Don't miss your destiny!

CHAPTER 18

CHRIST'S SECOND COMING/BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON

To the nations that rule this planet, Christ's second coming will be their worst nightmare. To the saints of God, His coming will be the greatest event since the rapture of the Church. When Christ comes to set up His kingdom, the world will be at the brink of total destruction. The demons that control the Beast (Assyrian Roman king) and the False Prophet will cause the armies of this world to gather in the Valley of Megiddo.

Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared.

And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”

And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon. (Rev. 16:12-16)

The armies that have gathered in the Valley of Megiddo will not know that Christ's return is at hand. The nations will have had all they can take from this dictator in Jerusalem proclaiming to be God. This possessed Assyrian Roman king has brought the wrath of Almighty God upon the earth, and now they want him destroyed. These armies will be on a mission to destroy the Assyrian Roman king in Jerusalem. What these armies do not realize is that they have actually been gathered by these three demons to attempt to destroy Christ when He returns with His armies from Heaven. Satan knows that he has only three and one half years, and at the end of his allotted time, Christ will return to take back what rightfully belongs to Him. At the time of Christ's second return, an angel commands the birds to gather for the Great Supper of God Almighty. As these great armies assemble in the Valley of Megiddo, Christ will split the eastern sky followed by His saints from Heaven. Then, the war to end all wars will take place. The armies will be surprised by this awesome sight their eyes are beholding. They will fire their weapons upon Christ. Of course, their weapons have no effect upon Him. Then the King of kings and Lord of lords will destroy these that make war against Him.

Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself.

He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations.

And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His robe and on His thigh a

name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great God,

"that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great."

And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.

Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

(Rev. 19:11-21)

And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.

(Rev. 14:20)

Notice the awesomeness of Jesus Christ. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on His head are many crowns. He will be wearing a robe that has been dipped in blood, and all the armies of Heaven, adorned in white robes, will be following Him upon white horses. Out of His mouth will come a sword with which He will strike the armies gathered against Him. The armies will be annihilated by this sword that proceeds out of His mouth. The Sword is Christ's Spoken Words. He simply speaks the Word and this earthly army is destroyed. The blood from this annihilation will flow as deep as the horses' bridles, and will flow for approximately two hundred miles. Jesus is the God and Creator of this universe, and no army nor enemy will conquer Him!

The greatest pleasure of this life cannot even begin to be compared with the excitement of following Jesus upon a white horse, and being clothed in white garments that represents your righteousness. We get excited when our favorite team wins their sporting event. We get excited when something goes in our favor. Friend, there will be nothing more exciting than to be with Jesus, in Heaven, clothed in white robes, as the world below us went through the tribulation period. It will be exciting to watch the angels of God getting the millions of horses ready for us to make our grand entrance into this rebellious planet following Jesus. Jesus is exciting. If a person was to gain the whole world and lose out on spending eternity with Jesus, then they have missed out on everything. Christ's second coming will be in mighty power. We should know the power that He possesses, for Jesus is the Almighty God. When Jesus comes to rule the nations of this planet, it will shake at His very presence. The earthquakes will be so tremendous that cities and ALL mountains will be leveled to the ground! To get a complete idea of what His second coming will be like, read the following scriptures carefully.

Wail, for the day of the LORD is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore all hands will be limp, every man's heart will melt,

and they will be afraid. Pangs and sorrows will take hold of them; they will be in pain as a woman in childbirth; they will be amazed at one another; their faces will be like flames.

Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it.

For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.

"I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will halt the arrogance of the proud, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a mortal more rare than fine gold, a man more than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts and in the day of His fierce anger.

(Isa. 13:6-13)

For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that He may avenge Himself on His adversaries. The sword shall devour; It shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord GOD of hosts has a sacrifice in the north country by the River Euphrates. (Jer. 46:10)

Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

"Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

"and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.

"I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

"Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet;

"Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops; many people are with you.

"Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "On that day when My people Israel dwell safely, will you not know it?"

"Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army.

"You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes."

'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Are you he of whom I have spoken in former days by My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied for years in those days that I would bring you against them?"

"And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," says the Lord GOD, "that My fury will show in My face.

"For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: 'Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel,

'so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping

things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.'

"I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains," says the Lord GOD. "Every man's sword will be against his brother.

"And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

"Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the LORD." '
(Eze. 38:1-6,14-23)

"And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD:

"Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal;

"and I will turn you around and lead you on, bringing you up from the far north, and bring you against the mountains of Israel.

"Then I will knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause the arrows to fall out of your right hand.

"You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

"You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken," says the Lord GOD.

"And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.

"So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

"And as for you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD, 'Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field: "Assemble yourselves and come; gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you, A great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh and drink blood.

You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams and lambs, of goats and bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

You shall eat fat till you are full, and drink blood till you are drunk, at My sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you.

You shall be filled at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of war," says the Lord GOD.

"I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.

"So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day forward. (Eze. 39:1-7,17-22)

"And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.

And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, as the LORD has said, among the remnant whom the LORD calls. (Joel 2:30-32)

The great day of the LORD is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter; there the mighty men shall cry out.

That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high towers.

"I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD; their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like refuse." (Zep. 1:14-17)

Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, And your spoil will be divided in your midst. For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; the city shall be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into captivity, but the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Then the LORD will go forth and fight against those nations, as He fights in the day of battle.

And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, making a very large valley; half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

Then you shall flee through My mountain valley, for the mountain valley shall reach to Azal. Yes, you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Thus the LORD my God will come, and all the saints with You.

It shall come to pass in that day that there will be no light; the lights will diminish.

It shall be one day which is known to the LORD; neither day nor night. But at evening time it shall happen that it will be light.

And in that day it shall be that living waters shall flow from Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea; in both summer and winter it shall occur.

And the LORD shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be; "the LORD is one," and His name one. (Zec. 14:1-9)

"But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire And like fuller's soap.

He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer to the LORD an offering in righteousness.

"Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to the LORD, as in the days of old, as in former years.

And I will come near you for judgment; I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, against adulterers, against perjurers, against those who exploit wage earners and widows and the fatherless, and against those who turn away an alien; because they do not fear Me," says the LORD of hosts. (Mal. 3:2-5)

since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed.
(2nd Thes. 1:6-10)

For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.
(2nd Thes. 2:7,8)

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells. Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; (2nd Peter 3:10-14)

I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!" "For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (Rev. 6:12-17)

Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!" (Rev. 11:15)

And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe."

So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped. Then another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe."

So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.

(Rev. 14:14-20)

Each of these scriptures give us different aspects of the second coming of Jesus Christ. His second coming has been greatly desired since the day that He ascended to Heaven before the eyes of the apostles. Below, I have listed the events that will take place at Christ's second coming from these scriptures so that you can study them more easily. One may ask, "Why so many scriptures about Christ's second return?" It is because Christ wants the world to know that HE IS COMING BACK!

1. The Lord will come with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment on all who were ungodly and who spoke harsh things against Him.
2. The armies in Heaven will be dressed in fine linen that is white and clean, riding on white horses and following Christ back to Earth.
3. Christ will strike the nations that are gathered against Jerusalem with a sharp sword that goes out of His mouth.
4. God will gather the birds together to eat the flesh of kings and captains and mighty men and horses at the great supper of God.
5. The Beast and the False Prophet will be captured and cast into the Lake of Fire.
6. The armies that were gathered against Christ will be killed by the sword that proceeds out of His mouth. Fire and brimstone will fall upon the armies that come against Christ.
7. The coming of the Lord will be cruel and with fierce anger to lay the land desolate.
8. Christ will destroy the sinners from the land.

- 9.** The stars in Heaven will not give their light, and the sun will be darkened.
- 10.** Christ will punish the world for its evil, and will punish the wicked because of their sins.
- 11.** Christ will put an end to the arrogance of those who are proud.
- 12.** At Christ's coming, the heavens will shake and the earth will move out of her place(orbit). All cities and mountains will be leveled by the great earthquake.
- 13.** The Lord God has a sacrifice in the North Country by the river Euphrates.(The city of Babylon will be destroyed!)
- 14.** The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood.
- 15.** The day of Christ's coming is a day of wrath, trouble, and a day of distress. It will be a day of devastation and desolation.
- 16.** In that day, those who have sinned against the Lord will walk like blind men.
- 17.** Christ's feet will stand upon the Mount of Olives, and the mount will split in half, from east to west, making a very large valley.
- 18.** In that day, Living waters will flow from Jerusalem, and the Lord will be King over all the earth.
- 19.** In that day it will be: The Lord is One and His name One.
- 20.** Who can endure the day of Christ's coming? Who can stand when He appears?
- 21.** The Lord Jesus will be revealed from Heaven with His mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on all who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 22.** All who do not obey Christ's gospel will be punished with everlasting destruction out of the presence of the Lord and out of the presence of His power.
- 23.** Christ will be glorified in His saints and will be admired among all who believe when He comes in that day.
- 24.** The coming of the Lord will be as a thief in the night.
- 25.** The heavens will pass away with a great noise.
- 26.** In the day Christ comes, the sky will recede as a scroll when it is rolled up, and then every mountain and island will be moved out of its place.

27. At Christ's coming, the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, and every slave and every free man will hide themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. These will say to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!"

28. At Christ's coming, the winepress of His wrath will be trampled, and the blood from the armies that He destroys in the Valley of Megiddo will flow for approximately two-hundred miles and will be as deep as the horses' bridles. The birds will be filled with the flesh of men and horses that are destroyed, and will drink blood until they are drunk.

29. The kingdoms of this world will become the kingdoms of Christ, and He will reign forever and ever!

Just as sure as the sun rises in the east and sets in the west, the coming of Jesus with His saints will take place. He has promised that He would come, and He will keep His promise. Notice that the great men of the earth hid from the coming of Christ! Why do they hide if they are such great men? Today, people are bold enough to curse His precious name. Today, there is no fear or reverence for the Lord and Savior in our courts. His Word declares that He will come to destroy the sinners from the land. He will destroy all who do not know Him! In the day of Christ, the wicked will come to their end, and just before Christ returns, the armies of many nations will be gathered together for this final showdown. Ezekiel chapter thirty eight reveals which nations will be gathered against Israel for the battle of Armageddon.

Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

"Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

"and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.

"I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

"Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet;

"Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops; many people are with you. (Exe. 38:1-6)

"Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "On that day when My people Israel dwell safely, will you not know it?"

"Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army. (Eze. 38:14,15)

The Bible plainly tells who will come against Israel before Christ's return. "Gog and Magog" which is Russia, "Persia" which is modern day Iran and Iraq, "Ethiopia, Libya" which are countries in Africa. "Many peoples are with you" which will be the United States of Europe. At the end of the seven year tribulation, these nations will be gathered together in the Valley of Megiddo by demon spirits. The armies will believe that their mission is to destroy Israel and the Assyrian Roman king who has brought the earth to the brink of total destruction! Yet, that is not

the case. Satan has gathered this great multitude of men, with their weapons, to attempt to destroy Christ when He returns. Before these armies reach Jerusalem, Christ will split the eastern skies. At the spoken Word of Christ, the armies will be destroyed, and our God and Savior will establish His everlasting kingdom in Jerusalem, and the one thousand year reign of Christ will begin!

CHAPTER 19

THE ONE THOUSAND YEAR REIGN OF CHRIST

Immediately after Christ destroys the armies that were gathered against Him, He, with His army from Heaven, will go to Jerusalem to set up His everlasting kingdom. The saints will be in their glorified bodies following Christ upon white horses.

*Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying,
“Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints,
“to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their
ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh
things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.” (Jude 1:14,15)*

This great army from Heaven will follow Christ to Jerusalem. What a trip! Leaving Heaven and going back to earth! Think of that! When Christ and His army get to earth, Christ destroys the army assembled against Him in the valley of Megiddo. Christ will then descend from the clouds and stand upon the Mount of Olives as promised by two men when He ascended two thousand years ago!

*Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.
And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel,
who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.” (Acts 1:9-11)*

And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, making a very large valley; half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south. (Zec. 14:4)

When the feet of Jesus touch the Mount of Olives, a mighty thing takes place. The mountain will split in half. Christ will then enter Jerusalem and set up His everlasting Kingdom. When the Israelis see Christ's return, they will leave their hiding place in the mountains and return to Jerusalem to meet their Messiah! When Jesus enters Jerusalem, there will be no crowds chanting, “Crucify Him. Crucify Him.” Yet, with great adoration, all of Israel will boldly declare, “Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!” Jesus said this to Jerusalem,

*“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!
“See! Your house is left to you desolate;
“for I say to you, you shall see Me no more till you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!’” (Matt. 23:37-39)*

While the people of Israel are hiding for three and one half years in the mountains from the Assyrian Roman king, they will begin to realize the Jesus WAS their Messiah! They will greatly desire His coming to deliver them from their predicament. They will fulfill what Jesus spoke to them. They will pray and boldly declare, "Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!

Christ's coming will be in absolute power with magnificent glory! The nations of this world have just been brought to their knees from the judgments and wrath of God. The army that was gathered against Christ was annihilated. The people who remain of all nations will now experience one thousand years of peace and rest under the reign of Jesus Christ. Satan, who deceived the nations to make war against the Lord, will be put in prison for the one-thousand year reign of Christ.

Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while. (Rev. 20:1-3)

After Satan is cast into the bottomless pit, the world will be free from the tempter. All will now enjoy the peace of God. Jesus Christ will reign for one thousand years on earth with His saints. This one thousand year reign of Christ is the promised Seventh Day of Rest to Man and all creation.

So then, there is still awaiting a full and complete Sabbath rest reserved for the [true] people of God; (Heb. 4:9 Amplified version)

The saints of God will reign with Christ, being kings and priests before Jehovah God. Think of that! The saints will reign with Christ. We will go about the earth, doing the work of the Most High God! Our Lord is the Creator and Ruler of all the universe and we will be kings and priests before Him!

This is a faithful saying: For if we died with Him, we shall also live with Him.

If we endure, we shall also reign with Him. If we deny Him, He also will deny us. (2nd Tim. 2:11,12)

and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. (Rev. 1:5,6)

And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; for You were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,

and have made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth.” (Rev. 1:5,6)

Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. (Rev. 20:6)

There are great rewards for the saints of God! Not only do we miss the everlasting torment of the Lake of Fire, but for one thousand years we will reign with Christ here on earth. We will be kings! We will be priests! Imagine the ultimate thrill and excitement of traveling over the earth in your glorified body, carrying out the works of the Almighty Lord God! We will not be limited to the physical laws of the universe. We will be like Jesus! We will be able to walk through walls as Christ did. We will be able to walk on water as Christ did. Not only will Christ rule and reign for one thousand years, but we will also reign with Him for this one thousand years of peace. We will share in His reign on the earth! This is the reason He suffered and died for us. The one thousand year reign with Christ is only a foretaste of the glory we will experience while living with our God in the city of New Jerusalem for all eternity. Yet, New Jerusalem will not come until after the one thousand years have expired. The one thousand years is God's gift to all of His creation to experience one perfect “day” without being tempted by Satan. One day to God, last one thousand earth years.

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. (2nd Peter 3:8)

The whole world will be filled with the knowledge of the Son of God. All the world will know Him as King over the entire earth! People born during Christ's reign will have no idea of what it was like to have lived before the tribulation period. The earth will be cleansed of ALL distractions. There will be no remembrance of the former life! Now we work to provide food for our families. In the day of Christ, we will work for Him. There will be no dishonest trades, nor unfair work practices! Christ will be King over all earth's business. Crime and evil deeds will come to a screeching halt! The entire earth will be filled with the knowledge of Christ. For one thousand years, the saints of the Most High will take part in Christ's rule! If we want to reign as a king and priest before our God during those one thousand years, we must accept His great salvation in this age! The following Old Testament scriptures give details of this day of rest. Read them very carefully and meditate on them. These scriptures will be fulfilled in the very near future when Christ reigns with His saints for one thousand years on earth.

Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it.

Many people shall come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; he will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.” For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

He shall judge between the nations, and shall rebuke many people; they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up

sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

O house of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled with eastern ways; they are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they are pleased with the children of foreigners.

Their land is also full of silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures; their land is also full of horses, and there is no end to their chariots. Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

People bow down, and each man humbles himself; therefore do not forgive them.

Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty.

The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the LORD of hosts shall come upon everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up; and it shall be brought low;

upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;

upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall;

upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful sloops.

The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day,

but the idols He shall utterly abolish.

They shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

In that day a man will cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made, each for himself to worship, to the moles and bats,

to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crags of the rugged rocks, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

Sever yourselves from such a man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for of what account is he? (Isa. 2:2-22)

There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

His delight is in the fear of the LORD, and He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears;

but with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked.

Righteousness shall be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist.

“The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

The cow and the bear shall graze; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea.

“And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him, and His resting place shall be glorious.”

It shall come to pass in that day that the LORD shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Assyria and Egypt, from Pathros and Cush, from Elam and Shinar, from Hamath and the islands of the sea.

He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Also the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not harass Ephraim.

(Isa. 11:1-13)

“For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered or come to mind.

But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem as a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in My people; the voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

“No more shall an infant from there live but a few days, nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days; for the child shall die one hundred years old, but the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed.

They shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for as the days of a tree, so shall be the days of My people, and My elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth children for trouble; for they shall be the descendants of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

“It shall come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear.

The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox, and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,” says the LORD. (Isa. 65:17-25)

“For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before Me,” says the LORD, “So shall your descendants and your name remain.

And it shall come to pass that from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh shall come to worship before Me,” says the LORD.

“And they shall go forth and look upon the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me. For their worm does not die, and their fire is not quenched. they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.” (Isa. 66:22-24)

“For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of the LORD, to serve Him with one accord.

From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my worshipers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bring My offering.

In that day you shall not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; for then I will take away from your midst those who rejoice in your pride, and you shall no longer be haughty In My holy mountain.

I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and no one shall make them afraid.” (Zep. 3:9-13)

And in that day it shall be that living waters shall flow from Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea; in both summer and winter it shall occur.

And the LORD shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be; “the LORD is one,” and His name one. (Zec. 14:8,9)

And it shall come to pass that everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

And it shall be that whichever of the families of the earth do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, on them there will be no rain.

If the family of Egypt will not come up and enter in, they shall have no rain; they shall receive the plague with which the LORD strikes the nations who do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

In that day “HOLINESS TO THE LORD” shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. The pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to the LORD of hosts.

Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts. (Zec. 14:16-21)

As in previous chapters, I will now list the high points of these scriptures so that you can study them in detail.

1. The mountain of the Lord's house will be established.
2. All nations will flow into the Lord's house.
3. Many will say, “Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord. He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths.”
4. The law of the land will go forth out of Zion.

5. Jesus will judge between the nations.
6. He will rebuke many people.
7. The people will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks.
8. Nations will not learn the way of war anymore.
9. The lofty (proud) looks of man will be humbled.
10. The Lord alone will be exalted in that day.
11. Everything that is lifted up will be brought low.
12. Men will throw their idols of silver and gold to the moles and rats.
13. With righteousness He will judge the poor.
14. He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth.
15. With the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.
16. The wolf will live with the lamb and the leopard will lie down with the young goat.
17. A little child will lead the animals.
18. The cow and the bear will graze together.
19. The lion will eat straw like the ox.
20. An infant will put his hand in the viper's den without harm.
21. They will not hurt; neither destroy in all of the Holy Mountain of the Lord.
22. The earth will be full of the knowledge of the Lord, even as the waters cover the sea.
23. The Gentiles will seek the Lord, and His resting place will be glorious.
24. He will recover the remnant of His people who are left.
25. He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel.
26. The former things will not be remembered or even come into the minds of the people!
27. The sounds of crying will no longer be heard in Jerusalem.

- 28.** They will build houses and live in them.
- 29.** They will plant vineyards and eat their fruits.
- 30.** The wolf and the lamb will feed together. The lion will eat straw like the ox.
- 31.** All flesh will come to worship before the Lord.
- 32.** The people will look upon the corpses of the men who transgressed against the Lord.
- 33.** He will restore a pure language to the people, that all may call on the name of the Lord to serve Him with one accord. (All people will speak the same language, most likely Hebrew.)
- 34.** He will remove the haughty (Arrogant) from His Holy Mountain.
- 35.** The remnant of Israel will do righteously and speak no lies, and no one will make them afraid.
- 36.** Living Waters will flow from Jerusalem.
- 37.** The Lord will be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be--"The Lord is One, and His name One."
- 38.** Everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem will go up year to year to worship the King!
- 39.** "HOLINESS TO THE LORD" will be engraved on the bells of the horses.
- 40.** Every pot in Jerusalem and Judah will be, "Holiness to the Lord of Hosts."

We can only be grateful to God for inspiring the Old Testament prophets to write the prophecies of that day when Christ will reign for one thousand years. We have the privilege to learn about this day of rest before it actually happens. What a day that will be! The Lions will eat straw like the Ox! The cows and the bears will also feed together. An infant will put his hand in the den of a snake and will not be harmed. There will not be ANY harm or destruction in all of Christ's Holy Mountain. The saints of God will do mighty works for the Lord. This will be a glorious time for all creation. Man and creation will be at peace with each other. There will be peace throughout all the earth. There will not be any fear or terror. All hatred and prejudice will be banished! The people will come and worship before Jesus. Many will come to learn of His ways and to walk in His paths. Words alone cannot fully express the magnitude and greatness of Christ's one thousand year reign on earth. His reign will only be a foretaste of what will be experienced throughout all eternity in New Jerusalem. The saints will be kings and priests before God, and these scriptures will be wonderfully fulfilled in them throughout all the endless ages to come!

*For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory,
while we do not look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen.
For the things which are seen are temporary, but the things which are not seen are eternal. (2nd Cor. 4:17,18)*

*But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,
even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),
and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,
that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. (Eph. 2:4-7)*

The things in this life which we experience are only temporary. The things which we cannot see will last for eternity. At this time we cannot see God, or the things He has prepared for those who love Him. Yet, when His day comes, all who overcome will see Him in His fullness and glory! In that day, His blessings will last for ETERNITY! Only the wise will accept this great truth. The foolish will laugh about it. The Heavenly Father is waiting and looking forward to the day in which He will pour out His exceeding riches on His righteous saints for eternity.

CHAPTER 20

THE FINAL REBELLION

Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. And the devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (Rev. 20:7-10)

At the end of the one thousand year reign of Christ, Satan will be loosed from his prison. Satan will go out and deceive many nations into making war against Christ's kingdom in Jerusalem. Imagine that! As soon as Satan is loosed from his prison, he goes out and deceives the nations to come against Christ's kingdom in Jerusalem. This should prove to any doubters that Satan is Man's eternal enemy! Satan will never end his hatred towards Man and God. Satan hates all men because Man was made in the very IMAGE of God! Every time Satan looks at Man, he sees a creation that looks just like God, and Satan can't stand it! Jesus had just given Mankind one thousand years of rest! Jesus made peace between all animals, and Man lived in His presence in absolute peace! Christ restored the beauty and peace that was lost in the Garden of Eden. The nations had just experienced one thousand years of peace and safety in the knowledge of God, and who messes everything up? Satan! You would think that after a thousand years of living in the presence of Christ and His provisions, man would not rebel against God. But that is not the case. What a stupid thing these people do. They will believe that, along with Satan's help, they can defeat Christ in battle and gain control of the earth. Their efforts are in vain, because fire immediately comes down from God Almighty and totally devours them. After these rebellious people have been destroyed by the fire from God, He will cast Satan into the Lake of Fire. Satan will never deceive anyone again. Satan will not get out of the Lake of Fire. In fact, no one who is thrown into that fiery lake will ever escape! Satan will not be heard from again. The time has now come for the dead to be judged at the Great White Throne Judgment.

CHAPTER 21

THE GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT

After Satan has been thrown into the Lake of Fire, God will then raise the dead to be judged according to their works. When the wicked dead are brought before the righteous Almighty God, they will fall to their knees before His presence! While they kneel before His white throne, each will receive their eternal judgment. Jehovah's judgments are righteous and fair. There will be no doubt about His decisions. He is the Supreme Judge over His creation. What He declares will be final!

Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them.

And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.

The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. (Rev. 20:11-15)

Notice the statement in the first verse, “AND THERE WAS FOUND NO PLACE FOR THEM.” Before reading any further, we already know the end of these that stand before God. There is no place for these that stand before Him. What does that mean? It means that Jesus has not created a home in Heaven for these that did not accept His salvation. Notice carefully what Jesus told His followers in the following scripture.

“Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me.

“In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

“And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also.

“And where I go you know, and the way you know.”

Thomas said to Him, “Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?”

Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. (John 14:1-6)

Jesus promised His followers that in His Father's house were many mansions, and that He would go and prepare a place for those who followed and believed in Him. Jesus also promised that He would return again to receive His believers to Himself. Most important of all is the fact that He is the WAY, the TRUTH, and the LIFE, and NO ONE COMES TO THE FATHER UNLESS THEY COME THROUGH HIM! That is so clear! The person that has not been born again will be lost for eternity. Christ has not prepared a home for those who deny and refuse to

accept His gift of salvation. There are no mansions in Heaven for those who do not serve the God and Savior Jesus Christ. **THERE IS NO PLACE FOR THOSE WHO DENY HIM!** There was no place found for these who stand before God's white throne! Jesus promised to go and make a place for those who love and accept Him. He has promised to come back for only those who are ready and have a home waiting in Heaven. Christ will rapture His true followers out of this planet, and take them to their mansions He has built for them!

All who fail to accept Christ before the rapture or before they die, will be at this Great White Throne Judgment. In life, these failed to accept Christ, failed to reverence Christ. Yet, here they will kneel before His presence! These will boldly declare that Jesus is the Lord God.

But why do you judge your brother? Or why do you show contempt for your brother?

For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

For it is written: "As I live, says the Lord, Every knee shall bow to Me, And every tongue shall confess to God."

So then each of us shall give account of himself to God. (Rom. 14:10-12)

Every person will bow before God and declare that Jesus is Lord! Those who bow before God and confess that Jesus is Lord in this life, receives salvation and eternal life. Those who wait and bow before God at the Great White Throne Judgment will receive damnation and eternal death. The wise will bow before God in this life; the foolish will scoff now, and then bow before God at His judgment of the rebellious. The fact is, accepting Jesus is the **ONLY** act that changes our destination! The salvation of Christ changes the individual from a lost sinner into a righteous saint that will reign for eternity in the Light of God Almighty. Yet, these who stand before the throne of God did not have a place prepared for them. These did not accept the gift of salvation that Jesus provided for Mankind when He died on the cross. To miss out on what Christ provided through His death, burial, and resurrection, would be a terrible waste. God wants to give everyone the new birth and eternal life. Yet, many pass up the only way to receive everlasting life. Take notice where these people came from. The sea, Death and Hades! Not one person came from Heaven. Why? Simply because those who are in Heaven have no need to stand before God in this judgment. The saints are in their new homes and they have already been judged! When we accept Jesus as our Savior, and turn from our sins to serve and follow Him, His Blood is applied to our sins and they are washed away and forgiven. The only thing the Father sees is a new child that has just been born into His kingdom. We are no longer just Man, but we are children of the Almighty God. We will walk in the presence and light of God throughout all eternity. The children of God won't have to worry about this judgment, because they have already been judged. When we bowed before Jesus and accepted His gift of salvation, we were judged by the Father as being the righteousness of God through Jesus Christ. God's children will not be among these who have come from the sea, Death or Hades. These who stand before God in this Judgment will be cast into the Lake of Fire. Even Death and Hades will be cast into the Lake of Fire. These will be judged according to their works. The wicked that stand before God's throne in this judgment, will be shown their deeds and works during their lifetime. They will no doubt be shown that they lived their entire life without accepting Jesus. They will be shown that they did not overcome sin! They will realize that they are not worthy to receive the treasures that God has made for the righteous. These will be tormented throughout endless eternity by the recurring thoughts of what they missed! Time is now a thing of the past. There are no jobs to go to; there is no entertainment to enjoy. There is no music to listen to; there is no light to be seen! They will

realize that they allowed the temporary things of this life to keep them from finding the eternal things of God! Now they are faced with the reality of eternity! The Lake of Fire will now be their eternal home.

Now understand this! There have been many people that have never heard of Jesus, or the story of His great salvation. It would seem unfair for God to cast those who have never heard the Gospel of Christ into this lake. The Word says, "All not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the Lake of Fire." God is the final judge. His judgments are righteous, and we cannot overturn His judgments. God will judge those who never had the privilege to hear of Jesus, and He will judge in righteousness! We don't have to know who did or did not make it. We can only see to it that we make it, because we can only receive salvation for ourselves. Just be sure that you make it!

CHAPTER 22

THE LAKE OF FIRE

As we will learn from God's Word, the Lake of Fire will be the everlasting punishment for all who have rebelled against a loving and forgiving God. God has Heaven waiting for His believers, and the Lake of Fire waiting for the devil and all unbelievers.

“The light of the wicked indeed goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine. (Job 18:5)

“And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

“But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.” (Mat. 8:11,12)

“The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,

“and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

“Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear! (Mat. 13:41-43)

“Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

“For many are called, but few are chosen.” (Mat. 22:13,14)

Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. (Rev 19:20)

And the devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (Rev. 20:10)

Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. (Rev. 20:14,14)

“He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son.

“But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.” (Rev. 21:7,8)

Billions of rebellious people and creatures will be cast into the Lake of Fire. This lake will be terrible, a place of torment, in darkness, out of the presence of the Almighty God. It will be full of all the creatures that went against a loving and forgiving God. Many people believe that there is no supreme God, but that all men are gods. This belief is the New Age doctrine. Those who think they are gods do not see themselves as sinners who need the shed Blood of Jesus to cleanse them from their sins. The day is coming when all will bow before the judgment seat of Christ to give an account of the things done in their life. The most important thing that we can do in this life is to accept Jesus Christ and be born again! Man was not created to be cast into the Lake of Fire. Man was created to worship the Lord God Almighty! Man was created to live in perfection with his loving Creator. We were made to live in the splendor and majesty of our Heavenly Father throughout all ages to come. The reason that Man is in the situation he's in today is because of Satan. If the world would understand this, it would be a glorious event. It would be glorious if all the people that have ever been born since Adam made it to Heaven. It would be great if all could experience God's never ending love throughout all eternity. There would be nothing more glorious than that. **MAN WAS NOT CREATED TO BE CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE!!!** The Lake of Fire is the eternal prison for all creatures that rebel against God. The Lake of Fire is real, and it is **HOT!** The flames **WILL BE FELT**. Those who are cast into it will not get out! Imagine never seeing another ray of light, never hearing the sounds of laughter again. Those who are cast into this place will only experience everlasting torment from the flames that burn in that lake. To deny its existence is nothing less than to call God and His Word a lie! He does not lie, because it is **IMPOSSIBLE** for God to lie. The following will be tortured by this horrible place for eternity.

- 1. The Devil,**
- 2. The Beast,**
- 3. The False Prophet,**
- 4. Death,**
- 5. Hades(Hell),**
- 6. The angels who were cast out of Heaven with the Devil,**
- 7. The Cowardly,**
- 8. The Unbelieving,**
- 9. Murderers,**
- 10. Sexually immoral,**
- 11. Sorcerers,**
- 12. Idolaters,**
- 13. Liars,**
- 14. And all people whose names are not found written in the Lamb's Book of Life.**

You can make sure that you are not among this group of losers. Yes, they are losers. In fact, these will be the biggest losers in the universe! In this group, there will be many mighty men, many famous people, many which were loved by this old world. Yet, they lost at the most important game of all; they lost at the game of life. Only because they did not accept the **GREATEST WINNER OF ALL TIME, THE CHAMPION JESUS CHRIST!** Whose side will you be on? Where will you be when it is all over? You have a chance right now to make arrangements to be with Jesus, and to miss this never ending torment if you have not yet done so!

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

“To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (Rev. 3:20,21)

Friend, the price for our eternal life has already been paid for by the offering of Jesus on the cross. All you have to do is turn to Him, ask Him to forgive you, and to make His home in your heart. You will be born again, and the following scriptures will be fulfilled in your life.

And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,

that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,

not of works, lest anyone should boast.

For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. (Eph. 2:1-10)

Notice the following promise to those who have accepted Jesus and been born again. *“So that in the ages to come He(The Father) might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.”* Throughout all eternity the Father will show the saints His kindness in Jesus. Friend, I would much rather have the Father lavish on me His kindness and love throughout all eternity, than to spend endless torment in the Lake of Fire. There are many benefits for giving your heart to Jesus and serving Him. Here, in this life, we have the promises in His Word to make our life victorious over sickness and failures. In the life to come, He has prepared for us a beautiful home where we will live and dwell in His glory and light. The truth of the entire matter is this. Those who have God as their Father are the most blessed of all people, those who don't, have ONLY the Lake of Fire to look forward to!

CHAPTER 23

NEW JERUSALEM

From the Word of God, we know that Jesus went to prepare a place for those who have accepted Christ and received their salvation. New Jerusalem is the everlasting home for all who have received Jesus as their Lord and Savior. In this city, the saints will live with their God throughout all eternity. Try to imagine in your mind what John saw that day as you read the following scriptures. This city is just as real as the cities on this planet. The only difference is this city is made perfect and will remain for eternity.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea.

Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be with them and be their God.

"And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying; and there shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

Then He who sat on the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said to me, "Write, for these words are true and faithful."

And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts.

"He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son.

"But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, "Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife."

And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, having the glory of God. And her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.

Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west. Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall.

And the city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and

height are equal.

Then he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel.

And the construction of its wall was of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

And the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald,

the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.

And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: each individual gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

And the city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it, and the Lamb is its light.

And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.

Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).

And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. (Revelation Chapter 21)

And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb.

In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. And the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.

And there shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.

Then he said to me, "These words are faithful and true." And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which must shortly take place. (Rev. 22:1-6)

To even be able to comprehend the beauty and magnificence of this city, you must read these scriptures many times over! Our minds are unable to comprehend what John saw by reading about it once. John saw the city of God! This city is illuminated with His glory and splendor! Notice the dimensions of this city. Its length, width and height are twelve thousand furlongs, which is approximately fifteen hundred miles! What a city! Fifteen hundred miles wide, fifteen hundred miles deep, and fifteen hundred miles high! God is BIG! Nothing He makes is shabby; He goes all out for His children! This is where the saints will live with God throughout eternity! When God made Adam and Eve, He did not live with them, but He would come and talk with Adam. God and His Man have never lived together. Yet, when this city descends out of Heaven,

all who were victorious over wickedness and sin will live in God's Light and presence for eternity! I want you to grasp the importance of this. Those who are worthy to live in New Jerusalem will look upon God's face throughout eternity. They will sing His praises and will never again experience pain nor sorrows. There will never be one single death again! There will never be a tear shed again! The way things have been done in the past, will be done away with. Jehovah God will make ALL THINGS NEW! To those who overcome, they will inherit ALL things! Think of that! Everything that God has will be inherited by those who are over comers through Him! Our minds cannot fully comprehend this, because it has never experienced anything as wonderful as this before. Listen to what Paul said on this matter.

*However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.
But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory,
which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
But as it is written: "Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him." But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. (1st Cor. 2:6-10)*

Eyes have not seen, and ears have never heard the magnificent things that God has prepared for those who love Him. How true this is. In the Revelation, John was allowed to see the beautiful city where God will dwell with all His saints. Also in that city will be the cherubims and angels. We will be there forever to enjoy the blessings from the loving Father. There is no way to put into words the beauty of this city that God has prepared for those who love Him. John, no doubt, was awestruck as he witnessed the glory of that city. Here on earth, we all have a desire for our dreams to come true. To live in this city throughout all eternity will be the most spectacular event in the lives of all who overcame sin by accepting the gift of salvation. There will be that everlasting assurance that WE MADE IT! In this city, all who overcame will never experience pain, sorrow, tears, death, anxiety, worries, sadness, weakness, or anything that came from Satan. They will experience absolute life for eternity. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars will have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone. This will be their second death. Now ask yourself the following question. Where do I want to spend eternity? We have learned of the only two places where people will spend eternity. Either living in the glory and splendor of the Heavenly Father, or burning in never ending torment of the Lake of Fire. There is just no other place. All people will spend eternity in one of these two places. Those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life will walk in the light of God. Friend, God wants YOU with Him so that He can show and give the abundance of His riches to you throughout all the ages to come. Give the Father that pleasure to submerge you in His absolute love and kindness. Read again the things that John saw in this city. You can make arrangements now to live there for all eternity. Does it sound like a fairy tale? IT IS! To those who are burning in the Lake of Fire, it is a fairy tale! It is the dream that never came true, only because of their sins and unbelief! To those who are wise and realize the truth of the scriptures, and accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior, living in this city will be the beginning of never ending abundant life. New Jerusalem, the city of God! A pure

crystal river of water of life will flow from the very throne of God. The Tree of Life will be there for all to eat of its fruit. All the people who love God and are born again will see His face. Jehovah's name will be written on their foreheads! There's no wonder why Satan wants to put his mark in the foreheads of people. God will not write His Holy name over the mark of Satan. God will write His name in our forehead, only if we have accepted Jesus as our Lord, and have overcome the wickedness of this world. New Jerusalem is the city that was prepared for all who love God. Will you make arrangements to enter this city of Light? You must be born again to gain entrance into it. This city is a beautiful place where God will dwell with His saints for eternity. There is nothing but endless ages of splendor after New Jerusalem is inhabited by the saints of God. There is no second chance. We either make it, or we don't. It is that simple. The richest man on the face of the earth cannot buy enough of this world's goods to experience the joy and happiness that will be shared by those who live in New Jerusalem. Jesus asked, "What would it profit a man to gain the whole world and lose his own soul? What would a man give in exchange for his soul?" Would you take anything in exchange for your soul? Money? Prestige? Honor? Power? Popularity? Worldly possessions? What would keep you from entering that beautiful city? We must not exchange this eternal splendor for a few years of selfish greed. There is NOTHING this world has to offer that is worth losing out on endless ages in the splendor and Light of the Father. If you allow your life to be so preoccupied with "making a living", and miss receiving salvation, then you have been tricked. There is no such thing as living until you have met the Creator of Life! You haven't lived until you have Jesus living in your heart. Don't miss out on New Jerusalem. All who love the Lord, and are saved, will be there having the greatest time of their lives. Ages will come and go. Billions of years will pass, and the Light and Glory of God will not have dimmed! Not one person will have aged. The songs of God's majesty will still be sung. Time will be no more. There will be no need for time, because no one will leave God's beautiful city. Absolute joy will be experienced by God's children throughout all eternity while dwelling in His most glorious Light!

CHAPTER 24

THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF EVENTS

This chapter lists in chronological order the events that will take place from now until the time the saints live with God in New Jerusalem. These are the events the world will soon witness. The Bible has already given the details of the future before it happens. In this chapter, you will read in simple terms what will take place in the near future. Study these events very carefully. It is vitally important that you know what will happen to the world so that you can be ready for the end of this age.

FIRST THINGS FIRST

Because the Rapture of the Church will be the next great event for the body of Christ, I will list it first. We know the Holy Spirit, working through the Church, hinders and restrains the coming of the Assyrian prince. Therefore, the Rapture of the Body of Christ will happen on a Feast of Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah most likely before the signing of the Seven Year Peace Agreement that will be confirmed by the Assyrian prince. (Event #3) At the appointed time, the door will open in Heaven and Christ will descend to the clouds. With the sounding of the Trumpet, all who accepted Christ will rise to be with the Lord in the air. The Church of Jesus Christ will be gone, and the time of great tribulations will soon begin.

THE ORDER OF EVENTS

1. Debit cards will become increasingly used as the way to pay bills and make all purchases. This will be the first stage of the coming cash-less system. Paper money will eventually become a thing of the past. Cash will become obsolete.

2. The leaders of many nations will all speak of peace for the whole earth. Also, you will hear leaders and news commentators discuss issues in global terms. Everything is setting up for a global economy which will lead to the formation of a world wide government. You will notice slogans of “One World”, and a “New World Order”. Nations will desire and seek world peace like never before!

3. The Dome of the Rock will be destroyed and Israel will be blamed for it. Israel will be attacked because of the Dome’s destruction. Israel will respond by attacking Damascus Syria with a nuclear weapon. Damascus will no longer be a city; it will become a ruinous heap. The United Nations will call for an emergency session with the United States of Europe, Israel and the Middle East nations. The United Nations will construct a Middle East peace agreement between these nations to keep the world from being pulled into a nuclear world war. A Syrian prince will confirm this seven-year Middle East peace agreement between Israel and her Arab neighbors. Weapons in the Middle East will be banned as part of this agreement. The Middle East will become a military free region. Israel will be permitted to build their third temple on the spot where their second temple stood 2000 years ago. Israel’s Temple will be built on the very spot where the Dome was standing. The signing of this peace agreement begins the 70th week of Daniel’s prophecy which is also known as the Seven-Year Tribulation Period! [In exactly

seven years after the signing of the peace agreement, Christ will return to earth with His saints.]

4. Israel will once again offer sacrifices to Jehovah God after their Temple has been rebuilt. This will be the first time the Israelis have offered sacrifices in a Temple, in Jerusalem, since 70 AD when the Romans attacked Jerusalem and destroyed her second Temple.

5. The first three and one half years of this Seven-Year Tribulation Period will be fairly peaceful. Israel and other nations will be enjoying the new peace agreement. The people of the earth will say, “peace and safety” because there is no threat of war now that the Middle East nations are under a peace covenant. Yet, this peace will not last long.

6. The United States of Europe will be governed by a ten king government committee. This European kingdom will be the revised Roman Empire. This will be the fulfillment of the “beast” of Daniel's vision. (Dan. 7:23-25)

7. At the middle of the Seven-Year Tribulation Period, Satan will be cast out of Heaven, to the earth, by the archangel Michael. The Syrian prince, who confirmed the peace agreement, will be assassinated and possessed by a demon! The prince will come back to life, and all the world will wonder and marvel at the prince's resurrection. Satan will only have the remaining three and one half years to execute his wrath upon the inhabitants of the earth through the resurrected prince.

8. After the Syrian prince's resurrection, he will persuade three of the ten kings of Europe to make him their ruling king. The remaining seven kings of Europe will also give their authority to the Syrian prince. He will become their king! Those who follow him will boldly declare, “Who is able to make war with the king? Who can conquer our leader?” They will boast proudly of their king! The Syrian Roman king will then pass laws requiring all to receive a mark in their right hand or forehead to continue buying and selling. His mark is the new world monetary system that is secretly being set up today. He will also outlaw the sacrifices the Israelis are offering to God in their Temple. He will forbid the sacrifices to continue. Israel will not heed his laws. For that reason, he will be given an army to oppose Israel, and to bring their daily sacrifices to an end. This possessed king will march his army into Jerusalem to destroy Israel. The king will go into their Temple in Jerusalem and proclaim to the world that he is God! The False Prophet, who is the leader of the world religion, will proclaim to the world that the resurrected Syrian Roman king is God, because no other person has the power that he possesses. The False Prophet will lead the world into accepting the resurrected king as God. This possessed king will have the powers of Satan to perform signs to deceive people into believing that he is God. The world will be deceived by these signs in which he accomplishes through the power of Satan. At that same time, God will send a strong delusion upon all who refused to accept Christ's salvation. All who fall under God's strong delusion will accept this possessed man as God! The False Prophet will instruct the people to make an image of the resurrected king. The king will require many to come and worship before this image. All who refuse will be killed.

9. When the Syrian Roman king sits in the Temple of God in Jerusalem, proclaiming to be God, Israel will then realize that he is the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet. (Dan. 11:31) The people of Israel will then flee to the mountains to seek safety from the Beast who is out to destroy them.

10. The Israelis that flee to the mountains will be fed and protected by God for the remaining three and one half years of the tribulation period. While the people of Israel are being protected by God in the mountains, the Syrian Roman king (The Beast) will unleash his wrath upon the people who hold onto the teachings of the Bible. The Beast, and the ten kings of Europe, will destroy all churches and sanctuaries. All people will be required by law to worship the Beast. He will allow no other god to be worshipped. Those that refuse to worship this resurrected king will be killed. The king will be granted by God, to rule the earth for the remaining three and one half years of the appointed seven year period. These years are known as the Great Tribulation.

11. The Beast will require all to receive a mark in their right hand or forehead. Anyone who refuses to take the mark of the Beast will be put to death by decapitation. Those who thought they were ready to go in the rapture, and were not, will have to refuse the mark of the Beast and be killed to gain entrance into the kingdom of God. Those who refused to accept Christ, before the rapture occurred, will be deceived by the Beast. They will gladly accept his mark as an act of worshipping him, and will be condemned for eternity in the Lake of Fire.

12. As the Beast declares to be God, while sitting in the Temple of God in Jerusalem, two witnesses of Jehovah God will appear on the earth. These two men of Almighty God will testify of Jehovah while the Beast is falsely claiming to be God! These two men will be given power to devour anyone who tries to harm them. They will have the power to stop rain from falling upon the earth. They will also have power over the waters of the earth to turn them to blood! These two men of God will strike the earth with many plagues as often as they desire. The two witnesses will be hated by all who are wicked, because their sins will be exposed by the preaching of these two prophets. Many will wish these two men were dead, but they cannot be killed until they have finished their three and one half year prophecy. Their three and one half years will run parallel to the three and one half years of the Beast. There will no doubt be many confrontations between the Beast and the two witnesses of God.

13. There will be many backsliding believers who were not ready to leave when the rapture took place. These will be killed by decapitation. These who are martyred have washed their robes and made them white in the Blood of the Lamb. These who are killed because of their testimony of Christ will reign with Him for one thousand years. There will be great blood shed during this terrible Great Tribulation period. It is no wonder why Jesus said that it would be a time like never before. Jesus also said that there would NEVER be another time like it again! This Great Multitude of martyrs will be in the presence of Christ Jesus when they are beheaded. This is the only way to obtain eternal life during the tribulation period. Those who willfully refused to accept Jesus before the rapture will have no hope of receiving eternal life, because they will be deceived into accepting the Syrian Roman king as God.

14. During the three and one half year rule of the Beast, the earth will literally shake under the things that are coming upon it. The Great Tribulation will bring this world to its "knees". During these few years, the judgments and wrath of God Almighty will be brought against the inhabitants of the earth because of their rebellion to the truth of Jesus. The earth will be in almost total ruin at the time of Christ's second coming.

15. At the end of the three and one half year testimony of the two prophets of God, the Beast will then have the power, allowed by God, to kill the two witnesses. The dead bodies of these two men of God will lie in the street of Jerusalem. All the people of the nations will see their dead bodies for three and one half days by the use of television. Their bodies will NOT be allowed to be put into graves. Imagine the hatred the people will have for these two men of God. They refuse to let them be buried! The people of the earth will be so happy that these two men are dead, that they will send gifts to one another. BUT! After three and one half days, the breath of God will enter them, and these two men will stand on their feet. GREAT FEAR will come upon all who witness their resurrection. At that time, a loud voice from Heaven declares, "Come up here." These two men of God ascend to Heaven in a cloud, and their enemies see them depart!

16. After the two witnesses ascend to Heaven, all who were over comers will be invited to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. The saints of God will be married to Christ! After the Marriage of the Lamb and His bride, they will mount upon white horses and prepare to make their journey to earth.

17. Satan will know his three and one half year rule has now ended. He will know it is time for Christ to return. Because of this, three demons will gather the armies of the earth to battle. These demons will gather the armies together in the Valley of Megiddo for the purpose to destroy Christ when He returns

18. An angel then commands the birds of the air to come to the great supper of the Lord, to eat the flesh of men and horses. The sky then recedes as a scroll, and Christ Jesus comes in great power, splendor and glory followed by His saints and the armies that were in Heaven. Christ destroys the armies that are gathered against Him with the sword of His mouth. The sword is Christ's spoken Word. The blood from the armies that are destroyed flows as deep as the horses' bridles for a distance of two hundred miles. This is the battle of Armageddon. The birds that assembled will be filled with the flesh of the armies that are destroyed.

19. Jesus then captures the Beast and the False Prophet and throws them into the Lake of Fire. An angel of God then binds Satan in chains, throws him into the bottomless pit, and puts a seal upon the bottomless pit for a period of one thousand years. For one thousand years Satan will fall, the pit is BOTTOMLESS!

20. At that time, Jesus and His followers proceed to the Mount of Olives. Jesus descends upon the mountain, and as His feet touch the top of the mountain, it splits in half. The people of Israel, who have been protected by God in the mountains, will return to Jerusalem when they see Christ's glorious return. They will say: "*Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!*" (Matt. 23:39)

21. Jesus then sets up His everlasting kingdom in Jerusalem. He then rules the nations for one thousand years. The saints are made kings and priests before God, and they will reign with Christ forever.

22. During this one thousand year reign of Christ, the earth and all creation will finally experience true peace and safety. The things in the previous life will NEVER be remembered. Past thoughts will never enter into the minds of people. This one thousand year reign of Christ is

the fulfillment of the promised “Seventh Day of Rest.” The inhabitants of the earth will serve and worship Jesus Christ, the King all!

23. After the one thousand years have expired, Satan will be loosed from his prison, and he will go out and deceive the nations of the earth one last time. Satan and those, whom he deceives, will surround Jerusalem to attempt to conquer and destroy Christ. Fire then comes out of the sky, and destroys these rebellious people.

24. Satan is then cast into the Lake of Fire where the Beast and the False Prophet are. Satan will never be heard from again.

25. After this, the Great White Throne Judgment will take place. All the wicked dead will be raised to be judged according to the books. Death and Hell will give up the dead that are in them. The sea will give up the dead that are in it. There will not be a place found for these who stand before the Great White Throne Judgment. All who are not found written in the Lamb's Book of Life will be cast into the Lake of Fire. Death and Hell will also be cast into the Lake of Fire. All the rebellious, evil, and wicked have now been judged and are in their eternal place of torment. Satan and all rebellious creatures will spend eternity in never ending torment, in outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

26. New heavens and a new earth will be created, and the Holy City, New Jerusalem, will descend out of Heaven prepared as a bride for her husband. In New Jerusalem, God and all who overcame will dwell together forever. The saints will live in the love and light of the Creator for eternity. There will be no need of the sun or moon, because the Lamb of God, Christ Jesus, will be the Light of the city!

27. Never ending, everlasting praises will be sung by the saints of the Most High Jehovah God! The saints will dwell in the perfect Light of the Almighty, enjoying their glorified bodies that He prepared for all who were obedient and accepted His salvation. Praise God! Endless ages will come and go, and the saints will forever walk in the Light and Love of the Great Father God in New Jerusalem!

CHAPTER 25

WHEN COULD THESE THINGS BEGIN?

The purpose of this chapter is to reveal just how close we are to the end of this age. You will learn some very sobering facts about events taking place in our world today. Christ gave us specific details about the end time to let us know when His return was at hand! I want you to open your heart and mind to what Jesus said about the last days! Before we begin to find the truth concerning the end of the age, we must understand that God is not hiding in Heaven from those who want to know more about Him! He wants all people to know what His Word contains! The Devil, on the other hand, wants to keep us completely blind to the prophecies that are found in God's Word until it is too late. The Devil will give every excuse possible as to why this age won't end for another hundred years. Satan has convinced millions of people that Christ will not return in their lifetime. After all, it's been over two thousand years since Christ promised He would return, so maybe Jesus will never return! Millions have this attitude. Yet, Jesus is still coming back! Christians should look into the sky daily, hoping the Trumpet would sound so they can stand in His very presence. He has so much waiting for us in Heaven that we should constantly desire Him to return soon! In the Revelation Jesus declared,

“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.” (Rev. 16:15)

“And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.” (Rev. 22:12,13)

“Surely I am coming quickly.” (Rev. 22:20)

John then boldly prayed, “EVEN SO, COME, LORD JESUS!” (Rev. 22:20) Like John, we all should have the never ending desire for Christ's return to come quickly and in our life time. Because of this truth, each of us should work feverishly to bring as many into His kingdom as quickly as possible.

The apostles asked Jesus what signs they should look for to let them know when the end was at hand. Jesus answered these men because He wanted the world to know what to LOOK for! Jesus knew these men WOULD NOT see the fulfillment of the prophecies of the end of the age that He told them about. Christ explained, in specific detail, the signs we should look for as the end of this age comes to a close. Jesus gave these signs to warn the last generation. We are that generation, and Christ does not want us to be surprised by His coming!

Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?”

And Jesus answered and said to them: “Take heed that no one deceives you.

“For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many.

“And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

“For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.

“All these are the beginning of sorrows.

“Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake.

“And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another.

“Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.

“And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold.

“But he who endures to the end shall be saved.

“And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. (Mat. 24:3-14)

If Jesus would allow me to ask Him one question, I would probably ask Him exactly what these men did on that day. “Jesus, when will be the end of this age, and what will happen to let us know that your return is about to take place?” Jesus would answer me with the same words that He spoke to these men. If you are one who thinks that God does not want us to know when He is coming, or if you are one that thinks we cannot know when He is coming, then you must change your thinking. If God did not want us to know when Christ was about to come, then Jesus would not have answered these men. Furthermore, God would not have gone to great lengths with the prophet Daniel and showed Him the many visions of the end time. The end time prophecies would not have been recorded in the Word of God if He didn't want us to know what to look for! God would not have given the Revelation to John if He didn't want us to know the signs of the end of the age. Jesus would have simply said, “It is not for you to know.” Yet, Jesus explained exactly what would take place at the end of these last days. Yes, God wants Man to know when the end of the age is about to take place. Yes, God wants us to know when Christ's return will occur. God wants all who will be wise to realize the times they are living in, and to go out and warn others that His return is at hand! If God didn't want us to know when the end would come, He would have never given all of the prophecies that are contained in this book that you are now reading. This book could not have been possible if God didn't want us to know when the end would come and what to look for! God MOST DEFINITELY wants Man to know that the end of the age is at hand! Satan is the one that wants to keep the eyes of Man blind to the signs that Christ said would happen. Satan wants millions of people to be left behind when the Rapture occurs. Satan wants Man to believe that, “There is no need to be concerned about the coming of the Lord, since it won't happen for a long time.” That is exactly how many people think about the coming of the Lord, that is, if they even believe that He exists! Millions believe they have all the time in the world, and the signs have ALWAYS been here. They say, “It has always been preached that Jesus was about to come, but He never did!” Yes, that is true, but they overlooked two very important prophecies. First, Daniel was shown that before Christ's second coming occurred, a revised Roman Empire would rule the earth. The United States of Europe will be the beginning of the fulfillment of this revised Roman Empire. Secondly, and most important of all, the gospel will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations. *“And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.” (Matt. 24:14)* **The end will come.** The end which comes is the end of Gentile governments ruling the nations of the world. The end is actually the beginning of the greatest, most wonderful time in Man's history. **The Day of the Lord!** Here are the signs that Jesus told His believers to look for.

1. Many will come in My name, saying “I am the Christ” and will deceive many.
2. You will hear of wars and rumors of wars.
3. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.
4. There will be famines.
5. There will be pestilences.
6. There will be earthquakes in many different places. All of these things are the beginning of sorrows.
7. Then they will deliver you to trouble, and kill you.
8. You will be hated by all nations for My name's sake.
9. Many will then be offended, and will betray one another, and hate one another.
10. Many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.
11. He who endures to the end will be saved.
12. The gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come.

Jesus outlined what would happen before the end of this age came to a close. What more do we need to know? Here it is! The signs numbered one through ten have happened, and are still happening today. Just watch the world news each night on television. Watch the innocent millions that are dying from famines in Africa and many other countries. Prophecy fulfilled! Watch nations and governments fighting with each other. Prophecy fulfilled! Watch the doctors that are trying so desperately to find cures for cancer, leukemia and A.I.D.S. These pestilences have taken their toll on millions of people, and the doctors say that it is getting worse. Prophecy fulfilled! Earthquakes have caused billions of dollars worth of damage, not to mention the thousands of innocent lives destroyed by their devastation. These earthquakes are happening all over the earth, Oklahoma, California, Mexico, Russia, Pakistan, China, Thailand, Japan, Armenia, Iran, The Philippines, Costa Rica, Soviet Georgia, Peru and many other locations. “Earthquakes in many places.” Prophecy fulfilled! Jim Jones proclaimed that he was Christ, and caused hundreds to be deceived to the point of committing suicide. Prophecy fulfilled! WE ARE LIVING IN THE BEGINNING OF THIS WORLD'S SORROWS. Notice the next signs. “Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you. You will be hated by all nations for My name's sake.” Prophecy fulfilled! The old Roman Empire put many Christians to death because of their belief in Christ years ago. The persecution of the saints of God will again happen when the Syrian Roman king of Europe causes all the world to worship him. The Israelis and Christians will be hated by those that worship the Syrian Roman king, who the Bible calls “The

Beast.”

We are definitely living in the last days! We are living in the days of sorrows. Not only did Jesus give us signs to let us know that we are living in the last days, but the Spirit of God also warned and gave signs through the men who wrote the Bible. The following scriptures tell of many other signs for us to look for.

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you.

For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.

For when they say, “Peace and safety!” then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape.

But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. (1st Thes. 5:1-5)

Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,

speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. (1st Tim. 4:1-3)

But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come:

For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good, traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away! (2nd Tim. 3:1-5)

knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts,

and saying, “Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation.” (2nd Peter 3: 3,4)

Notice what Paul wrote to Timothy about the last days. The last days will be “*perilous and troublesome*.” The multitudes who are lost in these last days will be “*lovers of themselves*” which means self centered, conceited, and in love with themselves. They will be “*lovers of money*.” Almost everything is done for a price. This world revolves around money. Having money is NOT wrong! Yet, to love it, and to love the things that it provides is SIN! We are to love GOD!

For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

But you, O man of God, flee these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith,

love, patience, gentleness.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. (1st Tim. 6:10-12)

Money is only a unit of measurement and a means of exchange. We must not make money our idol and the reason for our existence. Money has no value in Hell. There are no stores in Hell. It is so sad, because billions of people are neglecting the eternal things of Heaven, just to gain the temporary things of earth. It is not a wise choice to give up endless eternity enjoying the riches of God, for a few years of earth's vain and sinful pleasures. The things that each of us possess will not bring salvation. We are not to serve riches; we are to serve the Lord God Almighty. Only He can give salvation! We are to pursue the things of God!

“Men will be boasters” You hear people say, “Look at ME! Look at what I did!” “Let me tell you about what I own, and what I accomplished!”

“Men will be proud and become blasphemers of God” These two signs are terribly fulfilled today. You can't watch television or most movies today without constantly being bombarded with the slander of the name of Jesus and God. That is why Christians should be careful in what kind of movies we watch. Am I old fashioned? Not really, because we are instructed by God's Word to live the life that Christ lived!

“Men will be disobedient to parents, they will be unthankful” Many men, women and children fail to honor their parents. We must appreciate what our parents and friends do for us! We need to appreciate what God has done for us, and all the blessings He gives us.

“Men will be unholy” You hear people say, “We can't live without sinning. We can't be Holy, only God is Holy!” Let me say, “When Jesus lives in our heart; we CAN live a holy, consecrated life for the Father.” Living our life serving the Lord may not be easy, but we CAN be victorious over sin through the power of the Holy Spirit He has given us!

“Men will be unloving, unforgiving, slanderers. Men will live without self control” These signs are so obvious today. The attitude of the world is “Let's do OUR own thing. Anything Goes!” Man is seeking evil like never before. Man is most definitely out of control.

“Men will be brutal” Crime in our day and time is rampant, and drugs are wasting the minds of our children and citizens.

“Many will despise those who are good” All who live for the Lord receive much persecution from the media and other organizations. The Christians are despised by those who love this world.

“Men will be traitors, headstrong and haughty” This so describes the attitude of so many people today, Headstrong and full of pride. The following sign about the last days sums up our world today.

“MEN WILL BE LOVERS OF PLEASURES RATHER THAN BEING LOVERS OF GOD!”

Isn't that it! If you aren't born again, don't you love the pleasures of this life more than you love God? Don't you look for things which make you feel good? Sure you do! Let's be honest. We only care about ourselves! But! If we love ANYTHING more than we love our Creator, then we need to get our priorities in order! Our God is to be greatly praised and adored. Pleasing our God must be the first and foremost goal of each individual's life. Our God is loving and mighty! He is to be honored and praised for His great love He has shown to us by offering His Son to die for our sins. The Word of God is fulfilled in the days we are living in. Friend, we are living, as Paul told Timothy, “IN THE LAST DAYS!” We are living in the days of sorrows! Do you still think that God doesn't want us to know when we can expect Christ's coming? Do you still think that we can't know when His return will be? We CAN KNOW, by the signs He has given, that we are living in the last generation! Listen to what Jesus told the apostles about the last generation.

“Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.

“So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, at the very doors.

“Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things are fulfilled.

“Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. (Mat. 24:32-35)

Jesus said, “You will know that the end is at the very doors when you see these signs coming to past.” In our generation, we clearly see these signs coming to past, and Jesus declared that the generation that witnessed these signs would not pass away until ALL these things were fulfilled! His coming is at the very doors! Jesus is about to rapture His believers out of this world, and He has already warned us about the things that would happen before His coming. Millions do not know what signs to look for because they do not study the Word of God. They are too busy to stop and notice what is going on. Many are too afraid to accept the obvious fact that the end is here. The signs have been fulfilled! Millions are just too busy to study God's Word. This is why I have written this book, to make known to you just how close we are to His coming. We have witnessed these signs, and we WILL witness the Rapture of His Church in our lifetime! Those who are left behind after the Rapture will have to go through the terrible judgments of the tribulation period. Jesus said, “HEAVEN AND EARTH WILL PASS AWAY, BUT MY WORDS WILL BY NO MEANS PASS AWAY.” Jesus does not lie! He said that when we SEE these signs being FULFILLED, we are living in the last generation. Whether people accept it or not, we are living in the very last days! The truth of God's Word will not pass away, and this generation we are living in now will not pass away until we behold His glorious return. That may scare some, but if it does, it is only because they are not ready to meet the King of kings and Lord of lords. If they are scared for Jesus to come, then they need to accept His salvation gift. Then, they will eagerly desire their Savior to return. Friend, WE CAN KNOW that we are living in the last generation by the signs we have seen fulfilled so far. The Word clearly states that we can know the days we are living in. Since it says that we can know, we had better drop that old belief that says, “We can't know when the Lord will come.” Yes we can!

“But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly.

“For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

“Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” (Luke 21:34-36)

Jesus said, “We were not to be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and the cares (worries) of this life, and that day come on us UNEXPECTEDLY!” This is what Christ warned the people. Now, turn this verse around and you will see the other side to this truth! “If we are not weighed down with carousing and worries of this life, and if we are living soberly, then we will be EXPECTING the day of His coming.” If drunkenness and the cares of this life will make that day come upon us unexpectedly, then, living for Christ will surely allow us to be expecting the day of His return! If a friend we haven't seen for many years called and said he would come to visit when winter was over, we would no doubt expect him to come when this happened. That is all Jesus was saying to these men. **When we see these things coming to pass and being fulfilled, then we can expect His return to take place soon.** There is no mystery in that! Paul wrote this warning to the Thessalonians.

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you.

For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.

For when they say, “Peace and safety!” then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. (1st Thes. 5:1-3)

Paul told the Thessalonians, “YOU HAVE NO NEED THAT I SHOULD WRITE TO YOU.” Why didn't Paul need to write to these believers about the times and seasons? Simply because they already KNEW that the day of the Lord's return would be as a thief in the night. Paul told them that when people begin to say, “PEACE AND SAFETY,” then sudden destruction would come upon them as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. The sudden destruction is the Rapture of the Church and the Seven-Year Tribulation Period that is coming to test the world. Jesus has already said, “Pray that you may be counted worthy to ESCAPE all these things that come upon the earth to test them.” Paul went on to tell the Christians in Thessalonica,

But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief.

You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.

Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. (1st Thes. 5:4-6)

Paul's instructions are as plain as they can be. The day of the Lord's coming should not overtake us as a thief, because we are now the SONS of God. His coming WILL be as a thief to those who live in darkness! Yet, Christians are NOT in DARKNESS, we are in God's LIGHT! We are in Christ Jesus. Paul said, “WATCH AND BE SOBER.” What are we to watch for? We are to watch for the time when they begin to say, “Peace and Safety,” and for the signs that Jesus had already warned about the end of the age. We see all of these signs being fulfilled in our day and age. The Bible states that when they BEGIN to say “peace and safety,” then sudden destruction would come upon them. Nations are working together to help bring about peace and safety for the Middle East. Nations know that the Middle East conflict could escalate into another world war. Therefore they are working to bring peace to that region. We can see from

the fulfillment of the signs that He gave us that we are living in the last generation! We are living in the days of His return. We have the signs to watch for. We have the command from Christ to WATCH for them! Now all we have to do is to WATCH.

It is here that I want to present to you information from others which may help us understand the times we are living in and just how close we are to meeting our Savior. It is my desire that you pray and ask the Father to help you understand what I present to you now. The following information all point to one conclusion, the times we are living in is like none other in Man's history. So many signs and calculations are pointing to the completion of all things. The fullness of time is here! We will now learn the prophetic importance of the following subjects:

- 1. Completion of Man's 6000 Years**
- 2. Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame**
- 3. Daniel's 49 Year Time Frame**
- 4. The 7 Major Prophetic Feasts of Israel**
- 5. Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah/Rapture of the Church**
- 6. Total Lunar Eclipses: Moon turns to blood**
(Their prophetic announcements to the world)
- 7. Total Solar Eclipses: Sun turns black**
(Their prophetic announcements to the world)
- 8. Sabbatical Years and Cycles**
- 9. Jubilee Years**

Man's 6000 Years:

There are two worlds that we are controlled by. There is the spiritual world, where Heaven is located, and there is the physical world that we are born into. Now, these two worlds are different, but both have God as their Creator. These two worlds operate on different times. The world that we live in operates on a 365 day year which consists of 8760 hours in that year (24 hrs X 365 days). That is the time this world operates on. The reason that we have this is because it takes our planet 365 days to revolve around the sun, and 24 hours for it to spin one revolution on its axle. So we see that earth's time is derived from what it does in relation to the sun. In Heaven, there is a totally different time. Heaven has no need for the sun, therefore it does not use earth's time. Heaven's time is the perfect calculation of time. The Word of God reveals Heaven's time.

For a thousand years in Your sight Are like yesterday when it is past, And like a watch in the night. (Ps. 90:4)

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. (2nd Peter 3:8)

From these scriptures we see that when one thousand years have past, then it is like yesterday gone by to God. Peter also stated that one thousand years is only one "day" to God. These two scriptures are doing the same thing. They are comparing Heaven's time to earth's time. When one thousand years have come and gone here on earth, only one day has passed in Heaven. Remember, Christ will rule the nations for one thousand years after His Second Return, which is only one day to Him. The nations and all creation will experience one thousand years with Jesus as KING over the earth. The One Thousand Year Reign of Christ is the Seventh Day of Rest that God has promised to Mankind. A day of rest from the tempter. A day of peaceful living under the righteous kingdom of Christ. There is no doubt about it; the One Thousand Year Reign of Christ is the coming Seventh Day of Rest! Listen to what God's Word declares about this Seventh Day of Rest.

[This mention of a rest was not a reference to their entering into Canaan], for if Joshua had given them rest, He (God) would not speak afterward about another day.

So then, there is still awaiting a full and complete Sabbath rest reserved for the [true] people of God; (Heb. 4:8,9 Amplified)

God promised the children of Israel that there would be a full and complete day of rest for all of His people. The writer of the book of Hebrews said that God's promise was not referring to when the Israelis entered into Canaan land because they did not receive rest. Yet, God was speaking of a future day of rest for ALL the people of God, and not just the Israelis. This day of rest will be the One Thousand Year Reign of Jesus Christ. The only people that will be resurrected for the One Thousand Year Reign will be those that possess everlasting life. The wicked dead will not be raised until after the one thousand years have been completed.

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received his

mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. (Rev. 20:4-6)

This is truly resting from the labors of sin and problems of life as we know it. Those who are resurrected are called BLESSED because they will be priests of God, and they will reign with Jesus for this one thousand year Day of Rest. Those who reign with Christ will truly be blessed. It is well worth serving our Savior. We shall reign with Him for one thousand years. That is truly resting; in fact it is total entertainment. We now know about the Seventh Day of Rest for the people of God, but what about the first six days? The first six days are what we call world history. We are living in the time of the six days before the seventh day begins with Christ's Second Coming. Each day is one thousand years in length, just like the seventh day. Therefore, 6000 years will have passed before the Seventh Day of Rest begins! Now, if we can find out where we are in total years since the beginning of creation, then we can know when to expect the 6000 years to end and the seventh day of Christ's reign on earth to begin. That is what we will learn now.

A scientist of Yale University, C. A. L. Totten, discovered the date of creation to help him locate Joshua's long day (Joshua 10:13) for his book entitled "Joshua's Long Day," which was written in the year 1889. According to Mr. Totten's calculations, on September 22nd 1889, a total of 5888 earth years had passed since creation. It is now the year 2008, and when this Rosh Hashanah September 29th arrives, 119 years will have passed since Mr. Totten's book was published! So, we need to add 119 years to the 5888 years to update from 1889 to 2008 and we find that a total of 6007 years have come and gone on earth since creation! Using Mr. Totten's calculations, the 6000 years was completed on Rosh Hashanah September 17th 2001! (**Rosh Hashanah literally means, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year and the Day of Creation.**)

This alone shows that we are at the fullness of times. I do not believe that it was Mr. Totten's purpose to use his calculations in any way to predict the end of the age and the Return of Christ to earth. He used his calculations to only locate Joshua's Long day. Yet, it is important to understand that Man has been given six days by God to dwell on earth before Jesus returns and sets up His everlasting kingdom. If Mr. Totten's calculations are correct, the 6000 years are already completed and we are at the very doors of Christ removing His Church out of this earth.

On September 29th 2008 a total of 6007 years since Man's creation will be complete! Why is this so important considering that in 2008 we will be 7 years past the 6000 years? It is because of a dream that Pharaoh of Egypt had. Here is Pharaoh's dream:

Then it came to pass, at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh had a dream; and behold, he stood by the river.

Suddenly there came up out of the river seven cows, fine looking and fat; and they fed in the meadow.

Then behold, seven other cows came up after them out of the river, ugly and gaunt, and stood by the other cows on the bank of the river.

*And the ugly and gaunt cows ate up the seven fine looking and fat cows. So Pharaoh awoke.
He slept and dreamed a second time and suddenly seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, plump and good.
Then behold, seven thin heads, blighted by the east wind, sprang up after them.
And the seven thin heads devoured the seven plump and full heads. So Pharaoh awoke, and indeed, it was a dream. (Genesis 41:1-7)*

If you notice, at the end of TWO FULL YEARS, Pharaoh had a dream from God, the two dreams of Pharaoh showed 7 fat cows being ate by 7 ugly and gaunt cows. Also 7 heads of plump and good grain were devoured by 7 thin heads of grain. Here is the interpretation of these scriptures in future prophetic events. The two full years represent the fifth and sixth day of 1000 years each after Christ's first coming. Then at the end of 2000 years there will be an additional 14 years before Christ's Second Coming to earth to begin His seventh day 1000 year millennial reign. At the end of 2000 years there will be 7 years of fat and plenty in the world, followed by 7 ugly and gaunt years. The 7 ugly and gaunt years represent the 7 Year Tribulation period. We have already learned the end of 6000 years occurred on September 17th 2001, therefore the 7 years of fat and plenty will now end on September 29th 2008 and the 7 years of tribulation will soon follow. At the end of the 7 years of tribulation the Lord Jesus will establish His earthly kingdom in Jerusalem and the seventh day 1000 years of peace will begin. Here is another verse which reveals the Lords return to earth after two days.

*Come, and let us return to the LORD; For He has torn, but He will heal us; He has stricken, but He will bind us up.
After two days He will revive us; On the third day He will raise us up, That we may live in His sight.
Let us know, Let us pursue the knowledge of the LORD. His going forth is established as the morning; He will come to us like the rain, Like the latter and former rain to the earth. (Hosea 6:1-3)*

Here we see the Lord will heal us and bind us up, then after two days He will revive us and on the third day He will raise us up that we may live in His sight. What an awesome Word from God. The Lord Jesus came to save us and heal us. Now it has been two days of 1000 years and we have just entered onto the third day of 1000 years and His Word has promised that He will raise us up on this 1000 year day so that we may live in His sight! It is time for the Rapture and Resurrection in this millennium. Stop for a moment and allow this to settle into your heart and mind. We have completed 6000 years of Man's history, 6 days to God. We have entered into the early dawn of the 7th day. This truth can not be denied! The coming years will see the prophetic scriptures being fulfilled as never before. The time of tribulation is upon us.

This Generation will not pass away:

Christ gave to the disciples a very important time frame in which the world can know when to expect His promised return! The disciples came to Jesus and wanted Him to tell them about the signs they should look for in regards to the end of the age and when He would come and fulfill the prophecies given by the prophets of old. Jesus gave them many signs to look for, but the sign of the **fig tree** had a specific time frame connected with it. The time frame that Christ gave to the disciples is what I will call “**Christ’s 70 Year Generation Time Frame**” for the remainder of this book. Here is what Christ told His disciples.

“Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.

“So you also, when you see these things, know that it is near, at the very doors.

“Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things are fulfilled.

“Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

(Matthew 24:32-35)

Of course we must find out who the **fig tree** is to be able to understand what Christ was talking about and what to look for!

“I found Israel Like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers As the firstfruits on the fig tree in its first season. But they went to Baal Peor, And separated themselves to that shame; They became an abomination like the thing they loved. (Hosea 9:10)

“Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: ‘Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge those who are carried away captive from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans. (Jeremiah 24:4-6)

The Word of God makes reference to Israel as the good figs in a vision of Jeremiah. Also the Lord saw the fathers of Israel as the firstfruits of the fig tree in its first season. Israel in prophecy is symbolized as a fig tree! Israel is the fig tree which Christ was referring to. During the time Christ was on earth, Israel was in captivity by the Romans who later in 70 AD destroyed their Temple and dispersed the people of Israel into the nations of the world. Jerusalem and their temple suffered terribly at the hands of the Romans. You would think after this devastation, the people of Israel would have come to their end, but that was not the case, they are God’s chosen people. God had already promised to restore them again as a nation.

It shall come to pass in that day That the Lord shall set His hand again the second time To recover the remnant of His people who are left, From Assyria and Egypt, From Pathros and Cush, From Elam and Shinar, From Hamath and the islands of the sea. He will set up a banner for the nations, And will assemble the outcasts of Israel, And gather together the dispersed of Judah From the four corners of the earth. Also the

envy of Ephraim shall depart, And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, And Judah shall not harass Ephraim. (Isaiah 11:11-13)

Here God promised that Israel would again be gathered together in their homeland and become a banner for the nations. Fulfilling Bible prophecy, Israel was reborn as a nation on May 14th 1948! The fig tree began to grow again among the nations of the world in 1948. No sooner had they become a nation, their enemies attacked them to stomp and pluck them out. Yet, to this day the nations fail to accept the truth that Messiah will rule the earth from Jerusalem for 1000 years and Israel can never, ever be defeated.

Jesus said that when the fig tree (Israel) is tender and puts forth leaves you know that summer is near. On June 7th 1967 Israel was attacked by Egypt, Jordan and Syria. In only 6 days Israel defeated those armies and regained Jerusalem and the Temple Mount. This was the first time Israel was in control of Jerusalem and the Temple Mount in over 2000 years. This was the fig tree putting forth leaves! Jesus said: ***“When you see all these things, know that it is near, at the very doors. Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place.”*** We have witnessed the birth of Israel. Prophecy fulfilled! We have witnessed that nation in its tender age putting forth leaves and growing by capturing Jerusalem and the Temple Mount. Prophecy fulfilled! We have seen these things taking place and we should know that ***“it is near and at the very doors”*** So what is near and at the very doors? The very thing which Christ was asked by His disciples in verse 3, ***“Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and the end of the age?”***

Christ explained that the generation which witnessed these things would not pass away till all these things take place. There have been many generations since Christ spoke these Words. Many generations have come and gone who greatly desired and longed to see the fulfillment of Israel becoming a nation again. Yet, it is **our generation** that witnessed Israel becoming a nation. Many do not realize just how profound the fulfillment of this prophecy is! This began the End Time clock to start ticking! So how long is a generation and how can we know when this generation Christ was referring to will come to a close? We find the answer in the book of psalms.

The days of our years are threescore years and ten (seventy years)--or even, if by reason of strength, fourscore years (eighty years); yet is their pride [in additional years] only labor and sorrow, for it is soon gone, and we fly away. (Psalms 90:10 Amplified)

Here we discover that Man's generation has 70 years and if by reason of strength they could reach longer. Yet, even 70 years are soon gone then we fly away. This seems to have a very unique thought, **“we fly away!”** Where do we fly to? We better fly to meet Jesus in Heaven. This simply shows that Man has a spirit and the spirit leaves when a person dies at the end of his life. This should put to rest the LIE of REINCARNATION once and for all! We only live once here on earth, and then at the end of our life we fly away. We must leave, either to a place of torment or to be with Christ for eternity.

Now we will put all this together and find something quite revealing. Israel, we know, became a nation on May 14th 1948 and Man's generation is 70 years in length. Christ said this generation would not pass away till all is fulfilled! Now add 70 years to May 14th 1948 and we

arrive at May 14th 2018! Could it be that all the signs Christ gave to His disciples be fulfilled by 2018! This is something we must take notice to and seriously consider. This should prove to any doubters that we are in the last days. Christ said all would be fulfilled before this generation passed away. There is also the Seven Year Tribulation period just before Christ's return at the end of the age. So we must subtract seven years for the Tribulation period and we arrive at May of 2011! Now this is getting real close, because we believe in a pre-tribulation rapture! Will the Middle East peace agreement be reached by May 2011? The nations of the Middle East have been trying to reach an agreement since October 1991. We are truly close to the fulfillment of end time prophecy! The whole point is to stop and realize that we are living in the very last of days. It is time to accept Christ and prepare for His soon return!

The Middle East peace covenant will soon be reached, and it is time for each of us to awake spiritually and realize that the return of our loving Savior is at the very doors! We must be ready to miss these things that are almost upon us! The Rapture of the saints will happen sometime between today and just before the Assyrian prince confirms the Seven Year Peace Agreement between Israel and her Arab neighbors. We CAN KNOW that we are living in the very last days! Even though this shows the Tribulation could begin in the year 2011, there are prophetic signs and strong evidence, we will now learn, that show we may be closer to the Tribulation period beginning than ever! Even closer than 2011! Jesus is soon to rapture those who are sober, ready, and expecting His return. We must keep our eyes looking toward the clouds and continuously listening for the sounding of His Trumpet!

Until Messiah the Prince, 49 Years:

“Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

*“Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem **Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks** and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.(Daniel 9:24-25)*

What I am about to explain now will also show that Christ's return is at the very doors. In the 70 week prophecy given to Daniel, it was revealed to Daniel that from the time Jerusalem was restored to the nation of Israel until Messiah the Prince would be 7 weeks. Each week represents 7 years. Here again is a prophecy with a specific amount of time given to let us know the time frame we should be looking for the Messiah. Christ gave us a time frame of a generation from Israel's rebirth in 1948. Here Daniel was given a time frame of 7 weeks of 7, or 49 years! So from the time Jerusalem is restored to Israel to the coming of Messiah the Prince will be 49 years! This prophecy was given to the people of Israel, so we need to use their 360 day year to correctly calculate this prophecy. To also help understand the end of the prophecy we need to convert the 7 weeks of years into actual days. (7 weeks x 7 years = 49 years x 360 days = **17,640 days**) Therefore there will be a total of 17,640 days from the time Jerusalem is restored to the nation of Israel until the coming of Messiah the Prince. Now when was Jerusalem restored to the nation of Israel? It was captured by Israel during the 6 day war in June of 1967. The nations of Syria, Egypt and Jordan attacked Israel and in 6 days Israel defeated those armies. On June 7th 1967 Israel regained Jerusalem for the first time since the days of their captivity in Rome! If you don't believe that Jehovah God is alive, this victory of Israel over those three nations should make any atheist believe. This tiny nation of Israel defeated three nation's military in only 6 days! Listen, when you have Jehovah God fighting for you, you can win over any situation! Take notice of the date which this prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled. On 6/7/67 the city of Jerusalem was restored to Israel. That seems a little coincidental, don't you think? I believe this was a sign from God to show the world that prophecy was being fulfilled before their very eyes and the time frame of the 7 week prophecy is now beginning to tick. **6/7/67** We already know Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame began on May 14th 1948 and will expire on May 14th 2018! Now that the 7 week time frame clock is ticking, when will that time expire? We simply add 17,640 days to June 7th 1967 and arrive at September 23rd 2015 which just happens to be Yom Kippur, the Day of Atonement, the Day of Judgment! The Day of Atonement is the day of the Second Coming of Messiah the Prince to fight the armies gathered against Israel at the battle of Armageddon. After these armies are defeated, Christ will then begin His earthly kingdom and will rule for 1000 years in peace and love.

Understand that before the Second Return of Christ, the Seven Year Tribulation will occur on the earth. So if we back up a total of 7 years from the Day of Atonement of 2015, we arrive at the date of October 9th 2008. You can check this out using the **www.timeanddate.com** website. Could the Seven Year Peace Agreement be reached by October 9th 2008 and be confirmed by the Assyrian prince. Could these prophetic events be this year and be this close? Time will reveal all! Listen, we are at the doors. Israel is the banner of the nations. Israel is God's clock. Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame began on May of 1948 and expires on May 14th 2018.

The 7 week (49 year) coming of Messiah the Prince time frame began June of 1967 and expires on September 23rd 2015 with the return of our Savior to earth. From this, Christ returns 32 months before the end of the 70 year generation time frame. Why 32 months before the end of the 70 year generation time frame? He has already stated:

“And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened. “For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. (Matthew 24: 22 & 27)

If Christ did not return on the Day of Atonement of 2015, but waited until the end of the 70 year generation prophecy of May 14th 2018, Man would totally destroy himself. When Christ returns, the armies of the world will have assembled in the valley of Megiddo to attack the Assyrian Roman king who is in Jerusalem claiming to be God. If Christ did not return at that moment to destroy this army and then set up His earthly kingdom, these armies would destroy the earth and the inhabitants with their nuclear weapons. Mankind will be saved AGAIN by our loving Savior. Where would we be without Christ?

The Feasts of Israel:

For a very informative study on the Feasts of Israel, please visit Pastor Mark Biltz Ministry website: www.elshaddaiministries.us/ Used by permission!

The Children of Israel observe seven major feasts each year. The Hebrew word for feasts (moa dim) literally means "appointed times." God has carefully planned and orchestrated the timing and sequence of each of His seven feasts to reveal to the world His Story. Each of these feasts has an appointed time to reveal His Son Jesus to the world! Christ fulfilled the first four feasts at the appointed times when He was on Earth over 2000 years ago. Since Christ fulfilled the first four on the very day of each, it should be expected for Him to fulfill the remaining three Feasts in the future, at the appointed time, at the fullness of time on **their** days! Christ Jesus will fulfill the remaining three feasts, because they are given by God to reveal His Son to the world. Yes, Jesus will be revealed to the entire world! Here are the seven major feasts of Israel and how Christ fulfilled the first four.

Spring Feasts:

Passover	aka	Good Friday, <u>Jesus was Crucified, He was the Passover Lamb.</u>
Unleavened Bread	aka	Pursuit of Holiness; <u>Jesus lived a sinless life.</u>
First Fruits	aka	Easter / <u>Jesus was the first resurrected, He is the Resurrection.</u>

Summer Feasts:

Feast of Weeks	aka	Pentecost, <u>Jesus sent His Holy Spirit to Comfort and Lead us.</u>
----------------	-----	---

Fall Feasts:

Feast of Trumpets	aka	Tribulation/Repentance/Hidden Day
Feast of Atonement	aka	The Day of Judgment
Feast of Tabernacles	aka	The Ingathering, New Heavens, New Earth, New Jerusalem

The Fall Feasts are expected to be fulfilled by Jesus in the following ways:

The feast of **Trumpets**, known as Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah is to be the day in which the Rapture of the Bride of Christ occurs, Christ taking His bride back to heaven for the Marriage Supper of The Lamb. The Seven Year Tribulation period will soon begin after the Rapture.

The feast of **Atonement**, known as Yom Kippur is to be the day in which Jesus returns to Earth followed by the armies in heaven to begin His 1000 year millennium reign on Earth and to judge the nations.

The feast of **Tabernacles**, known as Booths or Sukkot is to be the day in which Jesus is again with His own to remain with them forever and the understanding that He is the Lord their God! Jesus is with His believers and they will never again be separated! Jesus will make all things new.

What are we to take from the seven major feasts of Israel? It is this! Jesus fulfilled the first four feasts when He was on Earth 2000 years ago. He will fulfill the remaining three also on their day. The next great event on God's calendar is the feast of Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah when Christ will Rapture His Church out of the Earth. We are to be excited, for we are soon to meet

our blessed Savior and to live in His presence forever! It has been over 2000 years since Christ was with us; we are at the fullness of time. The long awaited Rapture is about to become a reality for those who are born again, and has accepted Jesus for their Lord and Savior. It is time to shake ourselves and realize the completion of all things is at hand!

Yom Teruah/The Trumpet of the Lord/Rosh Hashanah:

For a very informative study on Yom Teruah and other Jewish holidays, please visit Pastor Mark Biltz Ministry website: www.elshaddaiministries.us/ Used by permission!

Yom Teruah, The Day of Blowing the Shofar, occurs on the first day of the seventh month, the month of Tishri on the Biblical calendar, this is normally in September. Yom Teruah, this year, will begin at sundown September 29th 2008 and ends at sundown on October 1st 2008. Because it occurs on the first day of the month, it is by definition also Rosh Chodesh a new moon. Yom Teruah is also known as the Feast of Trumpets in Christianity and is better known as Rosh Hashanah in Judaism. Yom Teruah means a day of noise/blasts. Yom Teruah begins a ten-day period leading up to the holiest day of God's calendar, which is Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is also known as the "Day Of Atonement." These ten days between Yom Teruah and Yom Kippur are called the 'Days of Awe' in modern Judaism. The sounding of the shofar on Yom Teruah is a wake-up blast to be a reminder that the time is near for the Day of Atonement. It is now time to repent and turn back to God. These ten days are for a person to do a self examination and search their heart. The shofar blast warns us that we need to examine our lives and make amends with all those we have wronged in the previous year, and to ask forgiveness for any vows we may have broken. So a main theme of the Fall Holy Days is repentance. Also the blowing of the shofar on Yom Teruah has 100 blast!. There are three sounds made with the shofar:

Tekiah – One long straight blast.

Shevarim – Three shorter blasts.

Teruah – Nine quick blasts in short succession.

This series is blown 11 times for a total of 99 blasts and the final long blast is known as: **"The Last Trump!"**

As we have discussed, Christ fulfilled the first four feasts when He was on Earth over 2000 years ago. There is no reason not to expect Him to fulfill the remaining three feasts in the future. Paul told the Corinthians:

*Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trumpet**. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed, For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. (1 Cor. 15: 51-53)*

Here Paul is telling the Corinthians a mystery which the Holy Spirit revealed to him about our changing from being corrupt and mortal into incorruptible and immortal, and the dead in Christ being raised! We know this as the Resurrection and Rapture of the body of Christ. Here it is shown that it will occur at the last trumpet which refers to the last long blast of the shofar on Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah.

Yom Teruah has many Idioms:

The last trump (shofar, The Last Trump)

The resurrection of the dead (rapture)

Yom Hakeseh (the hidden day)
Yom Teruah (the Day of the Awakening Blast, Feast of Trumpets)
Rosh HaShanah (Head of the Year, Birthday of the World)
Yom HaDin (the Day of Judgment)
HaMelech (the Coronation of the Messiah)
Yom HaZikkaron (the Day of Remembrance or memorial)
The time of Jacob's (Ya'akov) trouble (the birthpangs of the Messiah)
The opening of the gates
Kiddushin/Nesu'in (the wedding ceremony)
Teshuvah (repentance)

You can see from these that Yom Teruah is a very awesome Jewish Holiday and Feast. When Christ said that no man knows the day or the hour serves as a truth that no man knows on which day the Son of Man comes, nor the hour. But it also points to the day of Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah/The Hidden Day. The feast of Rosh Hashanah is a two day period and ONLY begins with a new moon. So when Christ was here on earth, it was not known from year to year what day Rosh Hashanah would actually be on. They did not have the computers we have today. We already know in advance, for years to come, what day Rosh Hashanah will fall on due to our understanding of the phases of the moon. In the past, watchmen in the field would sound the shofar horn (trumpet) to announce that Rosh Hashanah had begun. This feast was also known as “the day that no man knows”. It is also known as the hidden day! When Christ was speaking to His disciples about His return, He told them it was a day that no man knew the day or the hour. To their ears it was understood that He was talking about Rosh Hashanah. So we should look for the Rapture of the Church on a future Rosh Hashanah, but which one?

This Rosh Hashanah fits perfectly with the time line of the last 7 years before Daniel's 49 year prophecy expires. Also this Rosh Hashanah completes the 7 years of “Plenty” of Pharaoh's dream in the book of Hosea 6:1-3, being exactly 7 years beyond Man's 6000 years of History. It would be great if on this Rosh Hashanah the Resurrection and Rapture of the Bride of Christ occurred! Then the Seven Year Peace Treaty and Tribulation would begin! All these prophecies are lining up and pointing to the next 10 years to be packed with prophetic fulfillment like never before! We are truly at the fullness of time.

What should we gather from all this? Here is what we should understand. For over 2000 years, the Church has eagerly and with great expectation, earnestly desired for the Rapture to take place. Many times a date was picked for the Rapture to occur, and the Church was disappointed because the Rapture did not happen. Yet, even though the Christians were disappointed, many more lost souls were saved by the preaching of the Gospel. God wants ALL to find their Savior, Jesus Christ!

*For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior,
who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. (1st Tim.
2:3,4)*

God doesn't want to loose any! Christ came to save all from their sin and to give them a home with Him for eternity; God is far more patient than His children. If the Church had their way, the Rapture would have occurred hundreds of years ago. If this would have happened you

and I would have never been born. Yet, here we are, thank God the end has not yet come. More need to be saved, but the day will come when the fullness of the gentiles has come in. (Romans 11:25) If the Rapture does not occur this Rosh Hashanah, there will be a future Rosh Hashanah in which Christ will rapture His bride out of this earth. Yet, we must live our life ready to meet our Savior because we have no promise of tomorrow! Today could be the day our Lord calls us home. Today could be our own personal rapture! We must be ready at all times to meet our Savior. Here is a list of the future dates of Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah. Each begins at sundown:

FUTURE ROSH HASHANAH DATES:

Friday September 18th 2009

Wednesday September 8th 2010

Wednesday September 28th 2011

Sunday September 16th 2012

Wednesday September 4th 2013

Wednesday September 24th 2014

Sunday September 13th 2015

The Moon turns to Blood:

For a very informative study on the Lunar and Solar Eclipses, please visit Pastor Mark Biltz Ministry website: www.elshaddaiministries.us/ Used by permission!

*“And there will be **signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars**; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;*

“men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken. (Luke 21:25-26)

*I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and **the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.***

And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.

Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,

and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

“For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?” (Rev. 6:12-17)

Notice in these scriptures that God uses the sun, the moon and the stars for the purpose of giving signs to Mankind; He does this because He wants us to get our eyes and focus on Him and what He is doing in the Earth. We should not get so caught up in “our little world” that we are unaware of the signs God is showing us. Listen, God’s Word is being fulfilled before our very eyes and we act as though His Word has no bearing on this world today. God wants us to know His signs and to pay attention to His signs. There is coming a point in the future when these signs and the events coming upon the Earth will be so terrible that people will begin having heart attacks from the fear and expectation of these terrible events that is coming upon this Earth. As I have said so many times, it is time to realize we are in the last days.

The latest sign and wonder which has taken place in our world is the attack of the Twin Towers in New York City. As I discuss this, I want you to understand that The Almighty Jehovah knows all things. He tells us things and warns us for our eternal good, and just because something terrible takes place, it does not mean that He ordained it to become reality. Yet, He did know it would happen, even as He knows all the terrible things that Satan is about to bring upon Mankind. Just because God knows it is going to take place, again, does not mean that He ordained it! He does love us! We MUST remember it is our judgment and punishment, because of our sin, to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. Yet, He sent His Son Jesus, who died for each of us, that we can accept Him and live with Him for all eternity in New Jerusalem.

“And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.

And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, as the LORD has said, among the remnant whom the LORD calls. (Joel 2:30-32)

Here are very important key scriptures for our day. Here we see that there will be “wonders of blood, fire and pillars of smoke, in the heavens and the earth, the sun will be turned into darkness (black) and the moon into blood (red) before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.” Now to help get the full meaning of this awesome scripture, I have listed below key words of this scripture and its’ original Hebrew word in parenthesis, then the meaning of the Hebrew word.

Show (nathan) to give, appoint, assign, cause, direct, fasten, perform, place, hang

Wonders (mowpheth) a sign, a token or omen, a miracle, to be highly visible

Heavens (shamayim) the sky, in the air, in the heavens, where the celestial bodies revolve

Blood (dam, ‘adam) blood, bloodshed, to show blood, turn rosy, be (dyed, made) red

Fire (‘esh) fiery, flaming, burning, hot

Pillar (Tamar, Tiymarah) to be erect, a column

Smoke (‘ashan) smoke, vapor, dust, anger, to be angry

Turned (haphak) to turn about or order to change, to make

Darkness (choshek, chashak) dark, obscurity, to darken, be black, to hide

The definitions of the Hebrew words really shed light and understanding on these scriptures. Using the definitions above, the following is a rendering of this scripture:

“And I will give, fasten, appoint and place a highly visible sign in the sky, air, in celestial bodies and in the earth: this sign will be blood, red, fiery, flaming and burning hot and this sign will be erect columns of smoke, vapor, dust and anger. The sun will be made to change into obscurity, dark, black and hidden, and the moon into blood, rosy and made red.” (Joel 2:30-31)

After reading this, think of what we witnessed on September 11th 2001. There should be no doubt that Joel was speaking of the destruction of America’s Twin Towers! Nothing was more highly visible than that! The entire world witnessed the destruction of the Twin Towers. To even more confirm this, the September 11th 2001 attack occurred 6 days before September 17th 2001 Rosh Hashanah. Also, Rosh Hashanah of 2001 completed Man’s 6000 years. It was also the end of a Sabbatical cycle. The attack on America 6 days before Rosh Hashanah represents Man’s 6000 years of history. One day for each 1000 years. We just don’t realize how prophetic that event was! Notice in the scriptures the sign would be “pillars of smoke” this is plural, more than one pillar, there was two pillars of smoke, two towers! Also notice the Hebrew definition of “smoke” is smoke, vapor, dust anger and to be angry! That perfectly describes what we witnessed on September 11th 2001. Not only did the destruction of the Twin Towers cause Americans to be angry, but those who attacked us did so because they are angry with America! Also on Rosh Hashanah of 2001 began the next Sabbatical cycle and the 7 years of plenty. All will agree, our world was forever changed since September 11th 2001, and the world will forever

be changed when the Rapture of the Church occurs. We will now go deeper into the profound awesome signs of the Moon and the Sun that God has been showing us down through the ages, but are now just beginning to notice and to really understand what He has been doing.

Earlier this year of 2008, Mark Biltz of El Shaddai Ministries, located in Washington State discovered something so profound. Mark discovered that when several major prophetic events took place concerning the Children of Israel, 4 total red blood moon eclipses occurred on two of the Jewish feasts, the first and last feasts, Passover and Tabernacles. Here are the seven major feasts again.

First: **Passover/Pesach** Falls in September/October (Christ Fulfilled)
Second: Unleavened Bread/Hag HaMatzot Celebrated on Nisan 15 (Christ Fulfilled)
Third: First Fruits/Yom HaBikkurim Celebrated on Nisan 16 (Christ Fulfilled)
Fourth: Weeks/Shavuot/Pentecost Celebrated during May/June (Christ Fulfilled)
Fifth: Trumpets/Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah Falls in September/October
Sixth: Day of Atonement/Yom Kippur Celebrated on Tishri 10 Falls in September/October
Seventh: **Tabernacles/Sukkot** Celebrated on Tishri 15 Falls in September/October

Four total red moon eclipses would occur on Passover and Tabernacles as if God was putting a parenthesis around that year to let us know that prophecy is being fulfilled right now! Listen, God wants us to know we are living in the last days. God's word declares that the lights He placed in the heavens are for the purpose of dividing the day from the night and to be for signs and for seasons, for days and for years.

Then God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years; (Genesis 1:14)

The word for "lights" is the Hebrew word **Ma`our** it means a Luminous body.

The word for a "sign" from God is the Hebrew word '**Owth** The idea behind a sign is to certify a pledge God makes to persons, to Israel and to the nations. The sign is like a flag, a beacon or a mark. God may choose to use a sign as a blessing or curse, either positively or negatively, of something wonderful or dreadful.

The word for "season" is the Hebrew word **mow`ed** it means a Divine appointed time, appointed festival.

Here we discover that God uses the moon and the sun as neon signs to bring our attention to a point in time or a festival He wants to get our attention on. There is a phenomenon that occurs with consecutive total red moon eclipses.

When four red moon eclipses occur in a row, it is called a Tetrad. There have been dozens of Tetrads down through the centuries and there will be many more in the centuries to come. What was so profound that Mark Biltz discovered, was that when a Tetrad fell on the Jewish feasts of Passover and Tabernacles, prophecy was being fulfilled involving the Children of Israel. There has not been 1 time a Tetrad fell on the Jewish Feasts without a major prophetic event occurring.

Now that is profound! Remember, Israel is God's Banner to the nations. Here is when the 4 red moon eclipses fell on the Jewish holidays.

The Spanish Inquisition 1492

Passover, April 2nd 1493 Red Moon

Sukkot, Sept 25th 1493 Red Moon

Passover, March 22nd 1494 Red Moon

Sukkot, Sept 15th 1494 Red Moon

The Spanish Inquisition ordered all Jew who would not convert to Christianity to leave Spain.

Israel Becomes a Nation May 14th 1948

Passover, April 13th 1949 Red Moon

Sukkot, October 7th 1949 Red Moon

Passover, April 2nd 1950 Red Moon

Sukkot, Sept 26th 1950 Red Moon

War Number 1 After Israel was declared a nation, she was attacked by neighboring armies and Israel defeated those armies, this became known as the war of Independence.

The Six Day War (6/7/67) June 7th 1967

Passover, April 24th 1967 Red Moon

Sukkot, Oct 18th 1967 Red Moon

Passover, April 13th 1968 Red Moon

Sukkot, Oct 6th 1968 Red Moon

War Number 2 Israel was attacked by three neighboring countries and Israel defeated those armies in only 6 days and regained Jerusalem and the Temple Mount. These three great events in the Jews History had a Tetrad occur on their feasts. This sign from God was to let the world take notice that prophecy is being fulfilled, take notice! You may wonder: Are there any more Tetrads that occur on the Jewish feasts? The answer is YES! In the year 2014/15, 2582/83 and 2647/48!

What about year 2014/15?

War Number 3 What is so exciting is that we should expect something great to be fulfilled in or around 2014/15! As we have pointed out already, this time frame should see the fulfillment of the Battle of Armageddon and the Second Return of Christ to the Earth. The previous three times the Tetrad fell on the Jewish Feast, three major events occurred in Israel's history. The next event should be the return of the promised Messiah.

What about year 2582/83? This will be the 700th Anniversary of the First **Aliyah** in the Jews History. What is the first Aliyah?

The First Aliyah (1882 - 1903) This was the beginning of the modern Jewish return to Eretz Yisrael (The Land of Israel). The beginning of the Jews returning to Israel laid the foundation for the establishment of the State of Israel. The First Aliyah consisted of individuals and small

groups, mainly under the inspiration of Hibbat Zion and the Bilu movement, who established the early rural settlements in Israel. Some 25,000 Jews, mostly from East Europe, came during this period. There were two main influxes back to Israel: in (1882 – 1884) and (1890 – 91).

Aliyah, "ascension" or "going up" is the arrival of Jews as individuals or groups, from exile or Diaspora to live in Eretz Yisrael (The Land of Israel). Those who "go up" for this purpose are known as **olim** - a term used in the Bible when the Children of Israel went up from Egypt (Gen. 50:14 and Num. 32:11)

It was **Aliyah** that re-created the Jewish Commonwealth in the Land of Israel after the Babylonian Exile, and provided the community with some of its prominent spiritual leaders during the Second Temple period. The **Aliyah**, preserved and repeatedly renewed the Jewish presence in Eretz Yisrael during the periods of Byzantine, Arab, Mameluke, and Ottoman rule, and eventually lead to the reestablished State of Israel on May 14th 1948.

What about year 2647/48? This will be the 700th anniversary of Israel becoming a nation and the war of independence which occurred on May 14th 1948! I can only imagine that we will have a great celebration and remembrance of the victory that God gave Israel against those armies that attacked them and the promised fulfillment of Israel becoming a nation. Now just to show you how profound these Tetrads are, look over the following chart. You will see there have been **47** Tetrads since the 1400 century and only **6** times have they occurred on the Jewish Feast days. Each time, prophecy was fulfilled when a Tetrad occurred on the Jewish Feast days of Passover and Tabernacles/Sukkot.

Jubilees	Centuries	7 Year Sabbatical Cycles	1st 3 Year Solar Eclipses	Total # Red Moon Tetrads	# of Tetrads on Jewish Feasts	Jewish Year Occurred	The Event that took place when a Red Moon Tetrad occurred on the Jewish Feasts
	1400	---	---	6	1	1493/94	1492 The Spanish Inquisition begins
	1500	---	---	6	0		
	1600	---	---	none			
	1700	---	---	none			
	1800	1896	2	none			
	1900	1903	3	5	2	1949/50	<i>Only 2 occurrences!</i> (First Event) May 14th 1948: Israel becomes a nation! (Second Event) June 7th 1967: The 6 Day War Jerusalem & Temple Mount returned to Israel
1917		1910	3				
		1917	2				
		1924	2				
		1931	1				
		1938	3				
		1945	2				
		1952	2				
1967		1959	2				
		1966	3				
		1973	2				
		1980	2				
		1987	1				
		1994	2				
	2000	2001 (a)	3	(d) 8	1	2014/15	<i>Only 1 occurrence!</i> (The Expected Event) Sept. 23rd 2015: Yom Kippur/Day of Atonement The Second Return of Christ! 1000 Year Millennium Reign begins!
2017		2008 (b)	3				
		2015 (c)	3				
		2022	1				
		2029	1				
		2036	2				
		2043	3				
		2050	1				
		2057	2				
		2064	2				
		2071	3				
		2078	2				
		2085	1				
		2092	2				
		2099	2				
	2100	2106	3	4	0		
		2113	3				
		2120	2				
		2127	1				
		2134	2				
		2141	2				
		2148	3				
		2155	1				
		2162	1				
		2169	2				
		2176	2				
		2183	3				
		2190	0				
		2197	2				
	2200	2204	2	none			
		2211	3				
		2218	3				
		2225	2				
		2232	3				
		2239	1				
	2300	---	---	none			
	2400	---	---	4	0		
	2500	---	---	7	1	2582/83	700th Anniversary: Jews first return to the land!
	2600	---	---	7	1	2647/48	700th Anniversary: Israel becomes a nation again!
	2700	---	---	none			
	2800	---	---	none			
	2900	---	---	none			
	3000	---	---	none			
Total # of Tetrads in 1600 years!				47	6	Total # of Tetrads that fall on Jewish Feasts!	

A Key Note about the 3 Tetrads from 1500 to 2400 that fall on the Jewish Feasts:

All 3 announce a War that God protects Israel from their enemies!

1948: The Independence War, 1967: The Six-Day War, 2015: The Battle of Armageddon

The information shown in the above chart is most profound. There is not 1 time when a Tetrad fell on the Jewish Feast days without a major prophetic event taking place with the Children of Israel. What is also very noticeable is that even hundred of years into the future, there is only two Tetrads which fall onto very important anniversaries of two major events in the history of the Jews. The 700th anniversary of the first **Aliyah** and the 700th anniversary of Israel becoming a nation! Wow. Now that is what I would call a sign of the greatest magnitude, one worth paying a lot of attention to. God has used the Tetrads as a sign in a profound way! This is not coincidental! Something great is going to occur around the year 2014/15, and it will probably be the Return of our Savior to Earth at the battle of Armageddon!

Chart Legend

(A)

On September 11th 2001: America is attacked, the Twin Towers fall 6 days before the completion of Man's 6000 years.

On September 17th 2001: Rosh Hashanah, A Sabbatical Year! Man's 6000 years are completed. The 7 years of "Plenty" begin.

(B)

The ONLY Sabbatical cycle that a total solar eclipse occurs on the 1st of Av in the first 3 years of the cycle. They occur on: August 1st 2008, July 22nd 2009 and July 11th 2010.

September 29th 2008: Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah, A Sabbatical Year! And possible Day of the Rapture. The 7 years of "Plenty" end and the 7 years of "Ugly" and Tribulation is soon to begin with the signing of an Israeli peace treaty.

(C)

September 23rd 2015: Yom Kippur/Day of Atonement, A Sabbatical Year! The 7 years of "Ugly" and Tribulation end with Christ's Second Coming. The 1000 Year Millennium Reign begins. Daniel's 49 Year Time Frame Expires on this very day of **September 23rd 2015!**

(D)

This is the ONLY time from the years 1400 to 3000 that 3 consecutive Sabbatical cycles have a total solar eclipse in each of its' first three years! The ONLY time! It is also this group of three Sabbatical cycles that have so many Bible prophecies coming together like NEVER before!

The Bottom Line!

In 1600 years there will be a total of **47** red moon Tetrads! In those 1600 years **ONLY 6** will fall on the Jewish Feasts of Passover and Tabernacles! In **5** of those **6**, either a major prophetic event took place, or it was on the anniversary of a major prophetic event. The only Tetrad yet to be determined is the one in the year of 2014/15! We can have great expectation as to what will occur on or around this year!

The Sun Turns Black as Sackcloth:

Mark Biltz of El Shaddai Ministries, located in Washington State also discovered that in the Sabbatical cycle of 2008 that on each of the first THREE years of that cycle a total solar eclipse occurs on the 1st of Av of the Hebrew calendar. After he searched other Sabbatical cycles he discovered this was very unique and happened only in this Sabbatical cycle! What is so profound about this is the 9th of Av has been a day of terrible destruction and devastation in past generations for the Children of Israel. Here we have a Sabbatical cycle with its first three years all having a total solar eclipse on the Hebrew 1st of Av! WOW! The three solar eclipses will occur on the following dates:

August 1st 2008

July 22nd 2009

July 11th 2010

Here are the 12 months in the Hebrew calendar:

- 1 Nisan
- 2 Iyar
- 3 Sivan
- 4 Tammuz (29 days)
- 5 Av (30 days)
- 6 Elul (29 days)
- 7 Tishrei
- 8 Cheshvan
- 9 Kislev
- 10 Tevet
- 11 Shevat
- 12 Adar

There is a period that begins on the 17th of Tammuz and ends on "**Tisha B'Av,**" Which is the 9 of Av. This period is known as the period of "**Bein HaMetzarim,**" Which means: "Between the Straits," These days have been historical trouble and tragedy for the Jewish People. To give you an understanding of this, below are some of the main tragedies that befell the Children of Israel during this time frame.

Tisha B'Av/ 9th of Av/Tragedy for the Children of Israel:

Year 1312 BC: After a year at Mount Sinai, the Children of Israel packed up their portable sanctuary and came to the borders of the Land of Israel. At that point they should have entered

the land, but the Jewish people came to Moses and wanted to scout out the land before entering it. So they selected 12 "scouts" or "spies" one from each of the 12 tribes and sent them into the Promised Land to see what was there. These 12 spies spent 40 days scouting out the land and came back with a huge cluster of grapes saying, "You see the size of these grapes? You should see the size of some of the people who eat them. They are giants! No way can we beat them. We may as well go back to Egypt." God called this an evil report because of their lack of faith in His ability to protect them and to conquer the giants in the land. Of the 12 spies, only 2 brought back a good report, one full of faith in God's ability to help conquer the giants. Yet, the Jewish people accepted the report of the ten spies instead of the two. The people broke down in tears at the news and refused to enter into the Promised Land. Because of their lack of faith in God, He tells them they will wander in the desert for 40 more years. (One year for every day they spied out the land) until the entire adult male population (except for the Levites who did not listen to the spies) had died off. The women, who always carried the standard of faith in Judaism, didn't listen to the spies and lived to go into the Promised Land. God tells the Jews that because they cried on this day for no good reason, they will cry on this day in history. Their unbelief and lack of faith in Jehovah put into place one of the most significant and certainly most depressing dates in the Jewish calendar, the Ninth of Av. (**Tisha B'Av**) Virtually every major disaster in Jewish history is going to be connected to the Ninth of Av!

Year 421 BC: The destruction of the first Temple of Israel by the Babylonians, under Nebuchadnezzar. Around 100,000 were killed during the invasion. The remaining tribes in the southern kingdom go into exile to Babylon and Persia.

Year 70 AD: The destruction of the second Temple by the Romans, under Titus. Over 2,500,000 Jews die as a result of war, famine and disease. Over 1,000,000 Jews exiled to all parts of the Roman Empire. Over 100,000 Jews sold as slaves by Romans, Jews were killed and tortured in gladiatorial "games" and pagan celebrations.

Year 132 AD: Bar Kochba revolt crushed. Betar was destroyed and over 100,000 Jews killed.

Year 133 AD: Turnus Rufus ploughs the site of the Temple. Romans build pagan city of Aelia Capitolina on site of Jerusalem.

Year 1095 AD: First Crusade declared by Pope Urban II. 10,000 Jews killed in the first month of Crusade. Crusades bring death and destruction to thousands of Jews; totally obliterate many communities in Rhineland and France.

Year 1290 AD: Expulsion of Jews from England, accompanied by pogroms (riots) and confiscation of books and property.

Year 1492 AD: Inquisition in Spain and Portugal culminates in the expulsion of the Jews from the Iberian Peninsula. Families separated, many die by drowning, massive loss of property.

Year 1914 AD: Britain and Russia declare war on Germany. First World War begins. First World War issues unresolved, ultimately causing the Second World War and the Jewish

Holocaust. The Holocaust (also called *Shoah* in Hebrew) refers to the period from January 30, 1933, when Adolf Hitler became chancellor of Germany, to May 8, 1945 (VE Day), when the war in Europe ended. During this time, Jews in Europe were subjected to progressively harsh persecution that ultimately led to the murder of 6,000,000 Jews (1.5 million of these being children) and the destruction of 5,000 Jewish communities. The Jew who died were not casualties of the fighting that ravaged Europe during World War II. Rather, they were the victims of Germany's deliberate and systematic attempt to annihilate the entire Jewish population of Europe, a plan that Hitler called the "Final Solution".

Year 1942 AD: Deportations from Warsaw Ghetto to the Treblinka concentration camp begin.

Now that you have some insight into the terrible events that befell the Children of Israel in the month of Av, and especially the time frame from the 17th of Tammuz to the 9th of Av, you understand how profound that in the first three years of the Sabbatical cycle of 2008 there is a total solar eclipse on the 1st of Av. Especially since it has never happened in the past, nor appears to happen again in the future. In fact there is not another time in past or future that a total solar eclipse occurs three years in a row on the 1st of Av in each of those years. This surely spells bad news for the Children of Israel. This year of 2008 could be the time of Jacob's trouble, a period of 7 years of tribulation for Israel and the world! Below is a chart showing the Future Rosh Chodesh Av (1st of Av) after the one this year, which was on August 1st 2008 on which the first of three total solar eclipses occurred. This chart takes us to the end of Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame which ends May 14th 2018.

FUTURE 1ST OF AV DATES:

July 21st 2009 Hebrew year 5769 a total solar eclipse occurs
July 11th 2010 Hebrew year 5770 a total solar eclipse occurs
July 31st 2011 Hebrew year 5771
July 19th 2012 Hebrew year 5772
July 8th 2013 Hebrew year 5773
July 28th 2014 Hebrew year 5774
July 17th 2015 Hebrew year 5775
Aug. 5th 2016 Hebrew year 5776
July 24th 2017 Hebrew year 5777 ends on September 20th 2017

It is amazing that Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame expires 8 months after the Hebrew year 5777 ends. The number 7 is Divine Completion, and the last Hebrew year before Christ's Generation Time Frame expires is the year 5777! The number 8 symbolizes new beginnings and Christ's Time Frame ends 8 months later, and we find ourselves in the Hebrew year of 5778. We may be living in the Millennium Reign of Christ in the Hebrew year of **5778!** That would be an awesome and blessed new beginning for Mankind!

Following is a chart that gives the date of each Sabbatical cycle from 1896AD to the year of 2240AD which is when the Hebrew calendar reaches 6000 years. This chart also gives the first three years of each Sabbatical cycle and the date of a total solar eclipse if one occurs. If the total

solar eclipse has any Jewish significance, that will be listed under the date of the eclipse. Take notice that in the Sabbatical years of 2001, 2008 & 2015 each have a total solar eclipse in the first three years of the Sabbatical cycle. There is no other time that three consecutive Sabbatical cycles each have a total solar eclipse in each of the first three years of that Sabbatical cycle. As already pointed out, there is no other Sabbatical cycle that a total solar eclipse falls on the 1st of Av on each of the three years except for the Sabbatical cycle of 2008! It shouldn't be too much of a surprise if the Rapture occurs this Rosh Hashanah of 2008 and the 7 years of tribulation/Jacob's troubles begins, because here is what we have discovered:

Sabbatical Year 2001: (Three Total Solar Eclipses) September 11th 2001 America is attacked and 6 days later on September 17th 2001 Man's 6000 years is completed. September 17th 2001 also begins a new Sabbatical cycle.

Sabbatical Year 2008: (Three Total Solar Eclipses on 1st of Av.) September 29th 2008 Rosh Hashanah could be the one the Rapture occurs on! The 7 year Tribulation would begin, the time of Jacob's trouble. This would be the last 7 years before Christ Returns to Earth.

Sabbatical Year 2015: (Three total Solar Eclipses) September 23rd 2015 is Yom Kippur, the Day of Atonement, Day of Judgment, the Second Return of Christ to the Earth. Daniel's 49 Year Time Frame ends today on September 23rd 2015! The end of Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame is in 2018. Year 2017 is the Hebrew year of 5777 and is a Jubilee! There is no better way to celebrate a Jubilee than to have the Savior ruling the Earth from Jerusalem in 2017!

Explanation of what each cell contains!

Year Sabbatical Begins		
1st Year of Sabbatical	2nd Year of Sabbatical	3rd Year of Sabbatical
Date of Total Eclipse	Date of Total Eclipse	Date of Total Eclipse
Jewish Significance	Jewish Significance	Jewish Significance

1896		
1896	1897	1898
Aug. 9		Jan. 22

1903		
1903	1904	1905
Sept. 21	Sept. 9	Aug. 30
Rosh Hashanah	Rosh Hashanah	

1910		
1910	1911	1912
May 9	April 11	Oct. 10
	Passover	

1917		
1917	1918	1919
	June 8	May 29

1924		
1924	1925	1926
	Jan. 24	Jan. 14

1931		
1931	1932	1933
	Aug. 31	

1938		
1938	1939	1940
May 29	Oct. 12	Oct. 1st
		Rosh Hashanah

1945		
1945	1946	1947
July 9th		May 20
1st of AV		

1952		
1952	1953	1954
Feb. 25		June 30

1959		
1959	1960	1961
Oct. 2		Feb. 15
Rosh Hashanah		

1966		
1966	1967	1968
Nov. 12	Nov. 2	Sept. 22
		Rosh Hashanah

1973		
1973	1974	1975
June 30	June 20	

1980		
1980	1981	1982
Feb. 16	July 31	
	1st of AV	

1987		
1987	1988	1989
	Mar. 18	

1994		
1994	1995	1996
Nov. 3	Oct. 24	

2001		
2001	2002	2003
June 21	Dec. 4	Nov. 23

2008		
2008	2009	2010
Aug. 1st	July 22	July 11
1st of AV	1st of AV	1st of AV

2015		
2015	2016	2017
Mar. 20	Mar. 9	Aug. 21

2022	2023	2024
2022		April 8

2029	2030	2031
2029	Nov. 25	

2036	2037	2038
2036	July 13	Dec 26
	1st of AV	

2043	2044	2045
2043	Aug. 23	Aug. 12
April 9		

2050	2051	2052
2050		Mar. 30

2057	2058	2059
2057		May 11
Jan. 5 & Dec. 26		

2064	2065	2066
2064		Dec. 17
Aug. 12		

2071	2072	2073
2071	Sept. 12	Aug. 3
Sept. 23	Sept. 12	Aug. 3
Rosh Hashanah	Rosh Hashanah	1st of AV

2078	2079	2080
2078	May 1st	
May 11		

2085	2086	2087
2085	June 11	

2092	2093	2094
2092	Jan. 27	Jan. 16

2099	2100	2101
2099	Sept. 4	
Sept. 14	Sept. 4	
Rosh Hashanah		

2106	2107	2108
2106	Oct. 16	Oct. 5
May 3		

2113	2114	2115
2113	June 3	May 24
June 13		

2120	2121	2122
2120	Jan. 19	July 4

2127	2128	2129
2127		Feb. 18

2134	2135	2136
2134	Oct. 7	Sept. 26
		Rosh Hashanah

2141	2142	2143
2141	May 25	Nov. 7

2148		
2148	2149	2150
Feb. 19	July 5	June 25

2155		
2155	2156	2157
		Feb. 9

2162		
2162	2163	2164
Nov. 7		

2169		
2169	2170	2171
June 25		Oct. 29

2176		
2176	2177	2178
Aug. 4		June 16

2183		
2183	2184	2185
Mar. 23	Mar. 12	July 26

2190		
2190	2191	2192

2197		
2197	2198	2199
Dec. 9	Nov. 28	

2204		
2204	2205	2206
July 27	July 17	

2211		
2211	2212	2213
Mar. 15	Aug. 27	Aug. 17

2218		
2218	2219	2220
April 25	April 15	April 4
Passover Month	Passover Month	Passover Month

2225		
2225	2226	2227
Dec. 1st		May 16

2232		
2232	2233	2234
July 18	Dec. 31	Dec. 21

2239		
2239	2240	2241
	Aug. 18	

Year 2240 is The Hebrew Calendar's completion of 6000 Years!

Sabbatical Years:

Shmita, also called the Sabbatical Year, is the seventh year of the seven-year agricultural cycle mandated by the Torah for the Land of Israel. During Shmita, the land is left to lay fallow and all agricultural activity is forbidden by Torah law. Also when the Shmita year ends, personal debts are considered nullified and forgiven. The current Shmita year began on Rosh Hashanah September 13th 2007 and extends until September 29th 2008. Then a new set of seven years will begin on September 29th 2008 and will extend until September 13th 2015. The Shmita of that set of years begins on September 24th 2014 and will extend until September 13th 2015. It is believed that Christ will return in a Sabbatical Year! Could September 2015 be the year of Christ's Second Return? Also, could this Rosh Hashanah of September 29th 2008 be the Rapture of His Bride? Time will tell. Below is a list of other important events that occurred in a Sabbatical year.

69/70 CE was a Sabbatical Year:

Event: The destruction of Israel's Second Temple by the Romans!

1966/1967 was a Sabbatical Year and a Jubilee:

Event: The 6 day war in which Israel regained Jerusalem and the Temple Mount.

2000/2001 was a Sabbatical Year:

Event: The destruction of the World Trade Center Twin Towers. This occurred on September 11th 2001. Man's 6000 years ended on Rosh HaShanah September 17th 2001! America was attacked 6 days before the end of Man's 6000 years. One day for each of Man's 1000 years of history. This was definitely a sign that Man's 6000 years were over! The 7 years of fat and plenty began, which is the last 7 good years before the 7 years of Tribulation.

2007/2008 is a Sabbatical Year:

Event: Possibly the Rapture of the Church and the start of the 7 year Tribulation Period.

2014/2015 is a Sabbatical Year and a Jubilee in 2017:

Event: Possibly the end of the Tribulation Period, Battle of Armeggedon and Second Return of Christ to begin His 1000 year millennium reign on Earth in peace and love!

From this we see that world changing events have happened on a Sabbatical Year many times. I believe it is not coincidental that 2008 and 2015 both being Sabbatical years are the last two Sabbatical years that fall within Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame and so many prophetic events are lining up very quickly. Time is running out! These two Sabbatical years may very well be the years of the Rapture of Christ's Bride and the Second Return of Christ to begin His 1000 Year Reign on Earth. We are living in the last of days! We are living in the fullness of time! It is a time like none other! Too many prophecies are being fulfilled before our eyes. We will see the Return of Christ in our life. **"Lift up your heads for your redemption draws nigh."**

Jubilee Years:

"And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.

"That fiftieth year shall be a Jubilee to you; in it you shall neither sow nor reap what grows of its own accord, nor gather the grapes of your untended vine.

'For it is the Jubilee; it shall be holy to you; you shall eat its produce from the field.

'In this Year of Jubilee, each of you shall return to his possession. (Leviticus 25:10-13)

These verses indicate that the Jubilee requires all debts between Jews to be annulled. Also, any Jew that sold his or herself into slavery is released, whether they worked the amount of time they promised, or not. Jubilee is related to the Hebrew word for "ram," alluding to the fact that the Jubilee year is proclaimed by the blast of a ram's horn!

The biblical regulations concerning the Jubilee year form part of the Holiness Code which appears in the Torah as part of the collections of laws given on Mount Sinai. According to these regulations, the Jubilee is to be sounded when 49 years have been counted, raising an ambiguity over whether the Jubilee was within the 49th year, or followed it as an intercalation in the 7 year Sabbatical cycles. The biblical requirement is that the Jubilee year was to be treated like a Sabbatical year, with the land lying fallow, but also required the return of all property to its original owners or their heirs. The Lord is the Creator and Original Owner of the Earth. Prophetically, it can be expected that Christ will begin His 1000 Year Reign on Earth in a Jubilee year and take control over what rightfully belongs to Him! The following is the last couple of Jubilees. Notice the events which took place in each.

1917

The Balfour Declaration was ratified on November 2nd 1917 which allowed the Jews to return to their homeland and gained international recognition of Israel. This eventually lead to Israel becoming a nation in May of 1948. What a great Jubilee!

1967

In the 6 day war, no less than a miracle from God, Israel defeated 3 armies in 6 days and regained Jerusalem and the Temple Mount. What a great Jubilee!

2017

What can we expect for this Jubilee? The last two have been great for Israel! Wait! God made a promise to Abraham! So why wouldn't their Jubilees be great for them? Oh yes! God also told Abraham that his children would be as the stars in the sky. That's a lot of children! I think we can safely say the Jubilee of 2017 will ALSO be a great Jubilee for the people of Israel, for the believers of Christ, and for all the inhabitants of the Earth. I believe when this Jubilee arrives we will find ourselves living in the 1000 year millennium reign of Christ on Earth. Just think of it! If this becomes a reality, look at what the last three Jubilees will have given to the Jews:

1. **The return** of their home land, which lead to Israel becoming a nation.
2. **The return** of their Capital and Temple Mount.

3. **The return** of their Messiah to rule from Jerusalem for 1000 years.

*And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and **proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants.** It shall be a Jubilee for you; **and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.** (Leviticus 25:10)*

God has done a lot of **returning** to the people of Israel in each of the last two Jubilees. We really need to stop and ponder this. Fifty years may be a long time to us as Humans, but to God it is just a moment. When you look at what God has been doing every fifty years on Jubilee for the people of Israel, there is great evidence that He is at work in the fulfillment of His Holy Word. We can truly **expect Him to return** by the next Jubilee in 2017 which completes the Hebrew year of 5777, especially since it falls within Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame. The prophet Daniel was shown great and mighty things from God. He was shown the end which we live in. Daniel could not comprehend what you and I witness every day. Daniel was greatly troubled by the prophetic events he was allowed to see, yet he was comforted by being told it was for **the time of the end**. That allowed Daniel to know he would be long gone before the things he saw became a reality in history.

Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, "My Lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

*And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, **for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.***

*"Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and **none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.** (Daniel 12:8-10)*

Here is what is so dangerous. None of the wicked will understand! We are living in the very last of the end time, and the wicked doesn't have a clue to what is going on right in front of their eyes. They are too busy worried about gas prices, hurricanes, and what movie is being released! The day in which we live will see the blessed Rapture of the body of Christ. The world will be plunged into the 7 Year Tribulation Period and the Mark of the Beast will cause untold millions to be lost for eternity, all because they refuse to accept the Truth of the Gospel. Jesus is Truth and He died for ALL! He died for ALL! If you have not accepted Your Savior today, you cannot wait another minute. I promise you, if the people that were victims of September 11th 2001 would have known their plane was going to be flown into one of the Twin Towers they would have never boarded that plane that day. If they would have known the Twin Towers would be attacked that day, they would not have entered either of those towers. The people that were victims of that terrible tragedy did not have a warning. Yet, YOU DO! My friend, a greater tragedy is about to occur, and it will occur to you if you are not born again. You are about to be left behind if you don't accept Christ! While those who were wise and accepted their Salvation Gift are Raptured and praising God in Heaven, those who are wicked and foolish will remain here on earth to go through the worse 7 years this planet will ever experience. Call on Jesus now, without any hesitation or delay! Your eternity depends on it! Whether you choose to believe it or not! The only proof you need is to look around you, God's Word is being fulfilled before your eyes! Since His Word is being fulfilled, you can have confidence and trust Him as your Savior, He is the ONLY one who shed His Blood for YOU! Jesus is the ONLY one who can wash your sins away by His Blood!

The following chart shows the time line of the information we have learned in this chapter.

Jubilee Year	Hebrew Year	7 Year Sabbatical Cycles	Date of Important Events	Major important Events in the world and Israel <i>Possible Prophectic fulfillment dates in italics</i>
	5663	1903		
	5670	1910		
1917	5677	1917	November 2nd 1917	The Balfour Declaration was ratified, which recognized Israel's need for a home land. This led to Israel becoming a nation in 1948!
	5684	1924		
	5691	1931		
	5698	1938		
	5705	1945	May 14th 1948	Israel becomes a nation!
	5712	1952		
	5719	1959		
1967	5726	1966	June 7th 1967	The 6 Day War: Jerusalem & Temple Mount regained by Israel
	5733	1973	October 6th 1973	The Yom Kippur War: Syria and Egypt attacked Israel
	5740	1980		
	5747	1987		
	5754	1994		
	5761	2001	September 11th 2001	America is attacked! The Twin Towers fall in New York
			September 17th 2001	Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Man's 6000 Years are completed! 7 Years of Plenty begins for God's people and the world.
	5768	2008	August 1st 2008	Total Black Sun Eclipse Occurred on the 1st of Av!
			<i>September 29th 2008</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Possible Rapture Day! (1A)</i> A New Sabbatical Cycle begins! The 7 Years of Plenty ends and the 7 Years of Ugly/Tribulation will soon begin when the Assyrian Prince confirms a covenant between Israel and Her neighbors!
			July 22nd 2009	Total Black Sun Eclipse Occurs on 1st of Av!
	5769		<i>September 18th 2009</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Possible Rapture Day!</i>
			July 11th 2010	Total Black Sun Eclipse Occurs on 1st of Av!
	5770		<i>September 8th 2010</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Possible Rapture Day! (2A)</i>
	5771		<i>September 28th 2011</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Possible Rapture Day!</i>
	5772		<i>September 16th 2012</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Possible Rapture Day!</i>
	5773		<i>September 4th 2013</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah:</i>
	5774		<i>September 24th 2014</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah:</i>
	5775	2015	<i>September 13th 2015</i>	<i>Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: End of 7 yrs Ugly/Tribulation</i>
			September 23rd 2015	Yom Kippur/Day of Atonement: Daniel's 49 Year Time Frame expires! The Second Return of Christ! 1000 Year Reign begins!
2017	5777		September 20th 2017	Rosh Hashanah/Yom Teruah: Ends Hebrew Calendar Year 5777 <i>The Completion of "All things fulfilled" as Christ promised!</i>
	5778		May 14th 2018	Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame expires!

(1A) Is the most probable day for the Rapture to occur because this day is the start of a new Sabbatical cycle, the 7 Years of Plenty expires on this day, and today is 7 years before Daniel's 49 Year Time Frame expires.

(2A) Is the next most probable day for the Rapture to occur because today is 7 years before Christ's 70 Year Generation Time Frame expires.

CHAPTER 26

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF LIFE?

Have you ever pondered that question? What does all this mean? Why are we here? Is there any REAL meaning to the life we live? These are very important questions, yet many never ponder them, nor seek the answers. Life for the most part goes like this:

- 1. We are born.**
- 2. We mature.**
- 3. We get an education.**
- 4. We work most of our life.**
- 5. We become weak from old age.**
- 6. We eventually die.**

That is just about the sum of our lives. We are born and then only a few years later, we die. Now, that doesn't seem like much of a life! Sure, for the short time we are here, we could become wealthy and make our stay a little more comfortable, but you know as well as I do that a day will come in the future that it will all be over for us. What then? I mean, are we born to live just fifty to one hundred years then that's it. When we die, the body we lived in is put into a cold dark grave. Will we exist somewhere else? Is there a life beyond the grave? Is there any worth to our lives other than what we get out of the earth? Man is the most intelligent creature on this planet, there has to be some purpose for the life he lives. There has to be more than just what the earth has to offer. There just has to be! AND THANK GOD THERE IS!!! Man is NOT like the animals. Man has a soul and a spirit. When a person dies, the body is put into a grave, but the spirit and soul will go to one of two places. Either to the place called Hell, or to dwell in the very presence of the Lord Jesus Christ. What makes the difference is whether or not the person received salvation before their death. Receiving salvation is the only act that separates these two places.

What is the TRUE PURPOSE of life? To answer this question, we must go to the Word of the one Who CREATED life. It really doesn't matter what or where any religion gets their information about this subject. If it is not in harmony with the Bible, then it is FALSE! The Bible and the Bible ONLY is the true spoken Word of the Almighty Jehovah God! From what He has already declared, we will discover the true purpose of Life.

*And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment,
so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him
He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. (Heb. 9:27,28)*

Here we see from God's Word that for every person that has been born, there is an appointed time for their death. Each person has been appointed to die only one time! JUST ONE TIME, not several times like teachers of reincarnation proclaim. This scripture is all the proof needed for those who are wise enough to understand that the teaching of reincarnation is false. There is no such thing as coming back to life as an animal or as another person. There is no such thing as reincarnation. The Word plainly states that every person has been appointed a time to die, and after their death will come their judgment. Each one of us will bow before Christ's judgment seat

to be judged according to what we did in our body. The Word states that every knee shall bow and tongue confess that Jesus is Lord. WE CANNOT BE TWO DIFFERENT PEOPLE! The teaching of reincarnation is only another scheme and stumbling block that Satan uses to cause people to deny the truth of God's Word. And too many people are foolish enough to believe that trash from Satan! We will only live one life, then we will be judged for what we done in our body.

Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. (2nd Cor. 5:9,10)

Paul declared that the children of God should make it their aim (goal) to be well pleasing to God the Father. Why? Every person will appear before the judgment seat of Christ to receive the things that were done in their body. Some people may be foolish enough to believe that they were someone else in a previous life, but they are terribly deceived! Satan has deceived them, and their eyes and understanding have been blinded to the TRUTH of God's Word. There is no such thing as reincarnation. We will only live one time in a natural body, and then we will be resurrected in a spiritual body. This spiritual body will live for eternity in one of two places, either in the Lake of Fire, or in New Jerusalem the glorious city of God. We will only pass through once in this life, then comes the judgment. Now suppose for a moment, what it would be like, if this earth was all that life had to offer. That wouldn't be much of a life. To only live fifty to one hundred years, and have no hope of an eternal place in absolute peace and happiness would be most devastating. The apostle Paul summed it up this way.

If we who are [abiding] in Christ have hope only in this life and that is all, then we are of all people most miserable and to be pitied. (1st Cor. 15:19 Amplified)

Think about what Paul was trying to convey to the Christians that were at Corinth. He said that if there is no hope of a life other than the one that is being lived here, then, the Christians are most miserable and should be pitied by others. He said this because for those who don't know the Lord, they are NOT looking for a better place, but Christians ARE looking for a home far better than this. Christians are looking for the home where God dwells. Now, if there is no real hope of obtaining that new home for the saints of God, then as Paul said, "We who are in Christ are of ALL people most miserable and to be pitied." Simply because we are looking for something that doesn't exist! Well, there is no need for Christians to worry about that! Jesus said that He would go and prepare a place for those who accept Him. We have His promise on it, and He keeps His promises. In fact, the only people who have no hope in this life are the ones that refuse to accept the gift of salvation through Christ. For those who refused His salvation, this life is it for them. They have nothing to look forward to! Christ Jesus has only prepared a home for those who love Him and have accepted His salvation. The home He has prepared is the PURPOSE to the life you and I live. The reason the Father made Man was to have a relationship with Him. Christ came to reestablish that relationship between God and Man. The purpose to our life is to live in the presence of the Holy Almighty God in absolute splendor and glory. Jesus is the ONLY WAY to get to the Father and His Heavenly home. We must grasp this great truth.

Even so, there are religious organizations that teach, "You must be one of THEIR members

and believe in THEIR teachings to be able to go to Heaven.” Yes, there are actually religious organizations that teach that! Salvation DOES NOT come through any work that we might do! Whether that work is attending church or any other good deed we might do. Salvation DOES NOT COME BY WORKS! The scriptures prove this.

*For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,
not of works, lest anyone should boast.
For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. (Eph. 2:8-10)*

Read this scripture and let it sink in. It is by grace, through faith, that men are saved! Salvation is a GIFT! We cannot EARN it; we cannot BUY it, because it is a GIFT of God's grace! Salvation is freely given to the entire world.

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. (John 3:16)

God loved the world so much that He gave His only begotten Son to provide salvation to the entire world. Salvation is a gift from God Almighty, and we can't do anything to EARN it. If we could earn it, then we could boast in this manner, “By MY GOOD WORKS I made it to Heaven!” For that reason, as the scriptures state, “It comes not by works lest ANY should boast.” Salvation is a gift from God. A gift offered to everyone. All we have to do to obtain salvation is to follow what the scriptures tell us.

*that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.
For with the heart one believes to righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made to salvation.
For the Scripture says, “Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.”
For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him.
For “whoever calls upon the name of the LORD shall be saved.” (Rom. 10:9-13)*

To receive salvation, we must confess with our mouth that Jesus is our Lord and believe in our heart that God raised Him from the dead, and we will be saved! We will then receive the new birth! It is that simple! The religious organizations that teach you must be a member of THEIR organization to receive salvation, wasn't even around when Jesus told Nicodemus, “You MUST be born again.” Yet, they have the audacity to put people under that deception. Salvation is the FREE GIFT of God!

*Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”
Nicodemus said to Him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?”
Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the*

Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

*"That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
(John 3:3-6)*

Jesus said, "You MUST BE BORN AGAIN" to gain entrance into His kingdom. He didn't say you had to belong to a religious organization. He didn't say you had to do work to gain entrance into His kingdom. He simply said, "YOU MUST BE BORN AGAIN!" There is no other way to get to the Father except through accepting Jesus as your Lord and Savior. He should know! He was the one who came from the Father to pay the price for our sins. Jesus said, "Unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God!" After being born again and receiving salvation, we are to live for Him and serve Him in righteousness. **THIS IS THE PURPOSE OF LIFE, TO LIVE ETERNALLY WITH GOD.** He, in return, loves us and pours out His abundant blessings upon us. The Word of God gives so many scriptures instructing us how we are to live while we are here on earth. We should read His Word daily to learn how to live for the Father. The following scriptures are only some of the ways the children of God should live until the day Jesus takes us home to be with Him. These scriptures are vitally important, because they explain how God wants us to live while we are still here. Living these scriptures daily pleases our Heavenly Father!

*Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts.
And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.*

*For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. (Rom. 6:12-14,23)*

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

*And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.
(Rom. 12:1,2)*

*But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill its lusts.
(Rom. 13:14)*

Do not be deceived: "Evil company corrupts good habits."

Awake to righteousness, and do not sin; for some do not have the knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame. (1st Cor. 15:33,34)

But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. (1st Cor. 15:57,58)

And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their

God, and they shall be My people.”

Therefore “Come out from among them and be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you.”

“I will be a Father to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says the LORD Almighty.”

Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. (2nd Cor. 6:16-18, 7:1)

As you have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, rooted and built up in Him and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving. (Col. 2:6,7)

If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God.

Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.

For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory. (Col. 3:1-4)

For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality;

that each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

not in passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God; (1st Thes. 4:3-5)

But you, O man of God, flee these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, gentleness.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. (1st Tim. 6:11,12)

Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,

looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. (Heb. 12:1,2)

But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: “God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.”

Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.

Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.

Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom.

Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up. (James 4:6-10)

Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

For all that is in the world; the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life; is not of the Father but is of the world.

And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever. (1st John 2:15-17)

From these scriptures, we can see how the children of God should conduct themselves daily. Those who have been born again should live according to the Word of God. This is what life is all about, pleasing our Heavenly Father. We must let His Word take hold of our life. The person who does the will of God will abide forever in the presence of Almighty God! The following scripture tells us one of God's most earnest desires.

For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. (1st Tim. 2:3,4)

The great God and Father of the universe desires ALL men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. This is good and acceptable in His sight! Listen to the love of God. Jesus is the Truth of God. Jesus is God's Blessing to Mankind. Because of this, that scripture could be stated in this way. **OUR GOD GREATLY DESIRES EVERY PERSON TO BE SAVED AND TO COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST OUR SAVIOR.** The truth of the Savior is that He is the **ONLY** way to the Father. Jesus said it Himself.

Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?"

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. (John 14:5,6)

From the lips of Jesus we know and have proof, the **ONLY** way that anyone will get to the Father is by coming **THROUGH** Jesus! Unless a person comes through Jesus, they will **NOT** get to Heaven. To come through Jesus means to come through His shed Blood. To come through Christ's Blood means to accept what He provided on the cross of His crucifixion for you. Christ gave Himself to be tortured and killed by the hands of Roman soldiers on a cross. The Blood that poured from the wounds of Christ **PAID THE PRICE** for the sins of the world.

People, let's get real! Millions of people actually believe they are serving God by carrying out the rituals and ordinances of their particular religion. If an individual has not accepted Christ and been washed in the shed Blood of Jesus, then that person is **LOST**! That may not be too popular today, but that is the scriptural truth! We must be born again! Many expect their preacher or priest to tell them what the Word of God says. **THESE THINGS OUGHT NOT TO BE!** It is **YOUR** responsibility to **SEARCH** the scriptures and to find out what **PROMISES** God has made to **YOU**! Don't rely on the preacher or the priest to do it for you. If you do, you are **JEOPARDIZING** your **ETERNAL EXISTENCE**! Find out for yourself and learn the ways of the Lord. The purpose of Life is for you to find the salvation gift of Christ and to accept Him. This

life is the testing ground to separate those who will ACCEPT the gift of salvation from those who will REJECT it! For those who are wise and accept the Savior, the following scriptures will be fulfilled in their lives.

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.
For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."
The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God,
and if children, then heirs; heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. (Rom. 8:14-17)*

*Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?
For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. (1st Cor. 6:19,20)*

*For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us.
We are hard pressed on every side, yet not crushed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;
persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed;
always carrying about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body.
For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh. (2nd Cor. 4:6-11)*

*For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory,
while we do not look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen.
For the things which are seen are temporary, but the things which are not seen are eternal.
For we know that if our earthly house, this tent, is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.
For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven, (2nd Cor. 4:17,18, 5:1,2)*

*And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins,
But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,
even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),
and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,
that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.*

*For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,
not of works, lest anyone should boast.*

For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. (Eph. 2:1,4-10)

*that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with
might through His Spirit in the inner man,
that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and
grounded in love,
may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth
and height;
to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the
fullness of God. (Eph. 3:16-19)*

*For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the
Lord Jesus Christ,
who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body,
according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself.
(Phil. 3:20,21)*

Notice the last verse, “Our citizenship is in Heaven.” Our home is Heaven, and we are to eagerly wait for the Savior. He will transform our lowly bodies that we are living in right now to be conformed to HIS GLORIOUS BODY. We must EAGERLY wait for the time when the Savior comes and transforms our bodies to be like HIS GLORIOUS BODY! That is something well worth serving the loving Father for. Not only will we receive a glorious body like Jesus has, but the Word says that God has raised us up together with Christ, so that in the ages that are to come, He might show the exceeding RICHES of His grace in His kindness toward us. Yes, for all the ages that will come, the Father will show us the exceeding riches of His grace. How will He do it? “IN CHRIST JESUS!” That is how these blessings will come. They will come to all who are IN CHRIST JESUS. The only way to become part of Christ is to be born again as He told Nicodemus. And what happens to those who reject His great salvation? The Bible declares that they will be cast into the Lake of Fire!

What is the purpose of life?

To live with the Most High God for eternity! To those who have not yet accepted Christ, the scriptures in this chapter are probably hard to fully understand. They may even seem foolish, but for those who know the Lord, they are great blessings. The reason we are here is to be tested. This life is God's “filter”. It originally was not this way. But now that sin entered the world through the disobedience of Adam and Eve, the wise and unwise **MUST BE SEPARATED!** The wise, who accepts God's salvation, will pass through this life victorious, and will inherit **ALL** the blessings from God. The foolish, who will continue to rebel against a loving God, will be caught in the filtering system of this life, and will be cast into outer darkness where there is everlasting weeping and gnashing of teeth. If we lived our entire life here, and didn't make it to Heaven to live with the Father, then all we have accomplished here on earth will be wasted. If we don't

make it to Heaven, then all the great things we have accomplished, and all the great possessions we have heaped up for ourselves here on earth will have been done in vain. We MUST make it to Heaven!

*All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.
In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. (John 1:3,4)*

All things were made through the Lord Jesus Christ. We also see that LIFE is found IN Christ, and that He is the LIGHT of ALL men. Whether some people believe this or not, WE HAVE ALL BEEN MADE BY THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. So it should be no mystery that the purpose of our life is to live eternally with the One who made each of us! We were made for the purpose to enjoy life with our Father. The Father wants to enjoy our company throughout all eternity. Life is ONLY found in Christ Jesus. The only reason Jesus came was to provide the way back to the eternal Father. This is the purpose of life. We have no life UNLESS we are born again and have a home in Heaven waiting for us. If we fail to receive salvation in this life, there will not be a life for us after we breathe our last breath! Being cast into the Lake of Fire is NOT living, it is the second death! Those who are cast into this terrible place will never see God's light again. Eternal weeping, gnashing of teeth, and eternal torment from intense flames is what this place will be. Only those who are in the presence of Almighty God will experience absolute everlasting LIFE! Salvation is what separates these two places.

He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son.

And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God. (1st John 5:10-13)

The Word of God gives clear distinct truths about what we have discussed. All who have accepted Jesus, the Son of God, has eternal life. Those who do not believe and accept Jesus are calling God a liar, because they do not believe the testimony that God has given of His Son. If you believe God's Word, you would accept Christ as your Lord and Savior. These things were written so that we who believe in Jesus CAN KNOW that we have eternal life! Jesus is the ONLY way to receive eternal life. It does not matter what we think about it. It does not matter what we have been told in the past. It does not matter what the New Age people declare. If we have received Jesus Christ as our own personal Lord and Savior, then we have eternal life. If we fail to receive Jesus as our Lord and Savior, then we will be cast into the Lake of Fire on the Day of Judgment. Now is not the time to ignore the Word of God. What is the purpose of our life? You know! The purpose of our life is to receive salvation, and to dwell in the presence of our loving Father throughout all eternity!

CHAPTER 27

MONEY, WEALTH AND RICHES

In this world we live in, the more you have the better you are! Television commercials give the audience the idea that you can be popular by buying their merchandise, and that you will be well respected by buying their prestigious cars. Many make it their aim and goal in life to own the best, have the best, have the most, and to be the best. Those who are "religious" want to hear how God will make them rich, successful and will give them ALL the things this life has to offer. Well, what people want to hear and what the Word declares are two different things. Yes, God will see to it that His children's needs are met. He will protect them from danger if they are believers and trust in the promises of His Word. God cares for His children and He has promised to meet their every need, but He never promised to make them rich in the things of this life! The word "rich" means to be increased with goods or material possessions. Jesus said it was HARD for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, because where a man's TREASURE is, there his heart will be also. The Father wants our hearts to be on Him, not anything else, especially material possessions. If a person's treasure is not the Word of God, and the salvation of Christ, then that person is holding on to the wrong treasures, Paul put it this way.

*But what things were gain to me, these I have counted loss for Christ.
But indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ
Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as
rubbish, that I may gain Christ (Philippians 3:7-8)*

*But God forbid that I should glory except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by
whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. (Galatians 6:14)*

Notice that Paul said that he counted everything as a loss so that he could gain the excellence of Christ. He also said that he would glory, which means to brag, in nothing except the cross of Jesus Christ. Do you actually think that God will make His children rich in this world's goods when He knows that it might hinder and distract them from serving Him? The Word plainly states that what ever a man sows that is what he will also REAP! If you are increased with this world's goods and are one who the world would consider as being wealthy, your wealth is the fruit of your labors! You worked hard to be able to buy the things that you are now enjoying. It is not that God has picked you out and said, "I WILL BLESS HIM WITH GREAT RICHES" The wealth that you enjoy is the fruit of your own hands and hard work, unless you inherited what you have. Just because a person is wealthy and increased with this world's goods is NOT a sign that he or she is "BLESSED OF GOD!" The ONLY people that are "BLESSED OF GOD" are those who have found and accepted His great salvation. These are the ones that truly will be rich throughout all eternity. These will live in the splendor of God's kingdom in the city of gold for eternity. People let's get real! We are not here to make our life more enjoyable. We are here to find salvation and to learn how to please our Creator and to become like Him! When we accomplish these three things, our Creator will reward us throughout all eternity because of our OBEDIENCE to His Holy Word. Many will become wealthy in their short life here, and because they failed to receive the gift of salvation during their lifetime, they will be lost for eternity. Then all the money and possessions they have heaped up for themselves on this earth

will do them no good. All the power that money brings here in this life is powerless in that life. Can you imagine standing before God and saying, "Lord I'll give you my two story mansion and a million dollars if you will let me enter into your kingdom? Come on Jesus, is it a deal?" First of all, no one will stand in His presence, but all will bow before His greatness and power as He sits on His throne judging the multitudes. Every person will confess aloud that, "Jesus is Lord!", as they bow before Him. I promise you, we will not be thinking about our material possessions while we stand in His Glory! Money and material wealth will not buy a person's way into His glorious kingdom. There is more to life than material wealth and money. Jesus said the following to a man who was worried that his brother would cheat him out of his inheritance.

Then one from the crowd said to Him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

But He said to him, "Man, who made Me a judge or an arbitrator over you?"

and He said to them, "Take heed and beware of covetousness, for one's life does not consist in the abundance of the things he possesses." (Luke 12:13-15)

Jesus said that your LIFE does NOT consist of the abundance of the things that you possess! The life that you are living now is not your real life. Man was created to live forever in the presence of God. If Adam and Eve would not have sinned, we would be in the Garden of Eden today! God has already provided the way to a better place than the Garden of Eden, He has prepared a city of gold for those who accept His great salvation. It would not be wise to allow the glitter and sparkles from the things this life has to offer, to keep you from seeing the perfect light that shines in the face of Jesus. The Father and Jesus will be the perfect light of that city. The saints will walk and live in their glorious Light for eternity. Wherever your treasure is, your heart will be THERE! Make Jesus and living in His kingdom your treasure. When the Rapture of the Church takes place, the saints of God will be rewarded abundantly! Money will not buy true happiness. Joy and happiness comes only through a personal relationship with the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Money is only a tool. It is similar to a hammer. It is a tool the world uses to buy food and things that are needed. Yet, money is loved by many people. There are people that love money and they barely have enough to pay their bills. You don't have to be rich to be in love with money. The love and trust that many have in their money and possessions will keep them from ever having the opportunity to trust in the Lord. Jesus said the following.

"No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon." (Mat. 6:24)

The definition of the word **mammon** is wealth and riches. Jesus said that NO ONE can serve two masters, He was referring to God the Father and wealth and riches. Jesus did not say that you couldn't have them. He said that you couldn't **SERVE** both. This is a very important truth that Jesus expressed to His disciples. He wanted all to know that either they would serve God or their riches, because it is impossible to serve both. God knows each person's heart and He knows who or what is each person's treasure. Jesus said that where a man's treasure is that his heart would be there also. What is most precious to you, the things that you own or the precious Savior of the world? You really need to consider your answer to that question. It is not wrong to have many possessions or even to be abundantly wealthy, but it is wrong to allow what you have

to hinder you from loving and serving God. It is also wrong to withhold help from those who so desperately need it when you have so much! There are many who wouldn't think twice about spending \$60,000 on a sports car, yet they wouldn't dare give someone in need \$25.00 so that they could buy some food. You know it is the truth. To such a person that is this way, money and his possessions are his treasure. He is stingy with what he has. This is why Jesus said it was easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. The rich are greedy, stingy, selfish, and have no compassion for the poor. We ALL should have a compassionate heart to those who are poor. The Word of God speaks to those who desire to be rich. Read carefully what the Holy Spirit had to say on this matter, and see if you think it is God's earnest desire to make His children abundantly rich in this world's goods.

If anyone teaches otherwise and does not consent to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, he is proud, knowing nothing, but is obsessed with disputes and arguments over words, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, useless wranglings of men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain, From such withdraw yourself, but godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and clothing, with these we shall be content. But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But you, O man of God, flee these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, gentleness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. (1 Tim. 6:3-12)

Command those who are rich in this present age not to be haughty, nor to trust in uncertain riches but in the living God, who gives us richly all things to enjoy. Let them do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to give, willing to share, storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. (1Tim. 6:17-19)

These scriptures put riches and wealth in the proper perspective. The Word states that many suppose that godliness is a way to get gain, and that the child of God should withdraw from such people. The truth may hurt, but there are teachers and preachers that only teach how God wants to make you rich and successful. They teach how God will make you rich and give you everything you could possibly want! In fact, all they are doing is padding their wallets with YOUR money. When you listen to a teacher or preacher, listen carefully, because unless you hear them preaching the cross of Jesus and His salvation, then you need to get out from under their so called ministry. A true teacher of God's Word will proclaim what God has done for the world through His Son Jesus, NOT how you can send in money to get MORE money. It does NOT work that way. I wouldn't dare send my money to someone that teaches such doctrines. The Word declares that the first tenth of your income belongs to God. It should not be given to

someone trying to persuade you with untrue promises that God will make you abundantly rich in this world's goods, by sending your money to THEIR address. Give your tithes as God instructs you to do so, and not to someone proclaiming how it is God's desire to make you rich.

The fact is we live in a very rich and wealthy country. If you work hard, you will succeed in whatever you want to accomplish. Riches and wealth are not wrong to have, but it is impossible to serve God and trust in your wealth. Whether you have one dime or ten million dollars, to serve God you must put your trust in Him and not what you have. God is the provider for His children. Material wealth will not bring peace to your spirit. Only a personal relationship with Jesus will bring peace and joy. God has given to this world many anointed evangelist, pastors and teachers to bring perfection to the saints by the edifying preaching of God's Word. These men and women teach and proclaim the true gospel of Jesus and have a burning desire to see the world saved. These need our support to continue the ministry the Father has committed to them. These anointed teachers of God's Word must not be grouped together with those who falsely proclaim God's Word to deceive. The false teachers declare that godliness is a way to get gain and to become rich. True evangelists proclaim that salvation has come to the world and the Father will meet your need. False teachers tell you that serving God can make you rich. The true ministers tell you to become saved by accepting Jesus and to love God with all your heart. Jesus said this,

"Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal;

"but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal, "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Jesus said to him, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me." (Mat. 6:19-21)

If anyone knows what God desires us to do, then surely Jesus knows. Jesus said, "Do not lay up for yourselves **TREASURES ON EARTH!**" The truth may hurt, but so does deception. Jesus said that instead of laying up treasures on earth, we should lay them **UP IN HEAVEN!** You may have wondered, "How can I get treasures in Heaven?" Jesus said, "If you want to be perfect, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in Heaven." To get treasure in Heaven you must give to the poor. I did not say it, Jesus said it! He knows what He is talking about. When you give to those who are poor, you will receive a reward for your good deed. There are preachers that teach God wants us to have all the treasures of this life here on earth. This teaching is a direct contradiction to what Jesus told His disciples. Jesus does not change His mind. He is still the same today as He was then! This doctrine that these "get rich" preachers teach is wrong! Yes, God wants His children to be rich, but rich in these things, righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, gentleness and good works. The Father also wants His children to be a blessing to the world by staying **READY TO GIVE** and being **WILLING TO SHARE**. When Jesus walked on this earth, He had compassion and love for people. He cared for them and comforted them. People followed Him in great multitudes. They didn't follow Him because He claimed to be the Son of God which He Is. They followed Him because He showed them, gentleness, kindness and love and because He had the Words of Truth! Love is a very powerful force, because God **IS LOVE**. Each of His children possesses this great love, yet we fail to give it to the world that needs and want it so desperately. Yet, what the world sees is

so called Christians wanting to get rich in the things of this life. They see Christians that go to church on Sunday, and live and act like everyone else the rest of the week. Jesus Himself did not have a place to lay His head, yet, some of the preachers today proclaim that God wants to put you in a mansion and put you in the lap of luxury so you can be comfortable while you live your life here on this earth. They say to give your money to God, but to send it to their address. I want you to be warned, these are false teachers of God's Word! You never hear these teachers preach the crucifixion of Christ. You never hear them preach the Salvation He purchased with His own Blood to save the world from its sin. All you hear them preach is that God wants to make you rich and successful. I listened one Sunday night as a preacher on TV talked for thirty minutes about how it was our heritage to be rich and that God wanted us to be rich! Not once, not even ONCE did he say the name of Jesus. Not ONCE did he tell how Jesus came to save people from their sins. Yet, he must have used the word "rich" about twenty times and the word "money" about ten times. Preachers like this only give their followers the idea that if they are not rich, then God doesn't love them and doesn't care for them. Yet, God loves them so much that He has already given His only begotten Son that they might be saved and live with Him for ever in the beautiful city He has prepared for those who love Him. These so called teachers never preach this to their congregation; they just want their followers to think it is God's greatest desire to make them rich. Let me tell you that God is not going to make His children rich, when the Word of God so plainly states:

"But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition." (1 Tim. 6:9)

God is NOT going to cause His children to drown in destruction and perdition, by making them rich in this world's goods. God is NOT going to cast a stumbling block of wealth before His Children to have them drown in destruction and perdition. Yet, God did give the Children of Israel a command and a promise of gaining wealth for the purpose of funding His Covenant on the Earth.

"And you shall remember the LORD your God, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as it is this day. (Deut. 8:18)

God commanded the Children of Israel to remember the Lord their God. It is He who gives the power to gain wealth that His covenant with Man can be established on the earth! God understands that it takes a wealth of money to preach His covenant and gospel in the Earth. God wants all to be saved and come into the knowledge of Him. If you are wealthy and increased with this world's goods, you should help fund God's work in the Earth. Think of the difference you can make in another person's life! As I said before, what you have, you EARNED. You should honor God with what you have by giving to those who are in desperate need. You may say, "Why should I give to the poor when I worked hard for what I have?" That is a good question. Yet I will let the Word of God answer it for you.

"Give and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you." (Luke 6:38)

Jesus commands us to GIVE! We must be obedient. Jesus said to give. That is why we must give to those who are in need. One might say, "Well that's fine and dandy for those who are Christians, but I'm not going to give away anything I worked hard for." For this reason Christ said that NO MAN could serve both God and riches. Jesus said about this kind of person, "he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon (riches)." To make it easier to understand, I will replace the pronoun that Christ used, with the subject He was referring to. "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate God and love his riches, or else he will be loyal to God and despise his riches. You cannot serve God and riches." Here we see that each person will hate God or be loyal to God, and will either love his riches, or despise his riches. The definition of the word "despise" in this verse is, to regard in low esteem. That is exactly how all who follow the Lord Jesus Christ must regard their worldly possessions. The things we possess MUST be held in low esteem! Yet, we must be loyal to Jesus and love Him. Our possessions will one day vanish away; yet, the riches of Heaven that Jesus has prepared for those who accept Him will be enjoyed for eternity by the saints of God. The things we are able to see with our eyes are temporary; the things we are unable to see are eternal! The scriptures declare that the man of God should flee the love of money which has caused some to stray from the faith because of their greediness. The man of God is instructed to seek after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience and gentleness; they are to LAY HOLD ON ETERNAL LIFE! The Word commands those who ARE rich, not to trust in their uncertain riches, but in the living God. The rich are commanded to do good and to be READY TO GIVE, and willing to SHARE and to LAY HOLD ON ETERNAL LIFE! This is what life is all about. Where will you spend eternity? A person cannot serve both riches, and the God of creation. Those who serve God and have accepted His gift of salvation are the "richest" people on this earth. Whether they have one dollar or ten million dollars, they have a home waiting in Heaven for them. Those who insist on trusting in the things that they possess, and fail to receive the salvation from Christ Jesus are the "poorest" people in the world. At their judgment, no place will be found for them. These will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire, because they did not heed the words of the Bible. The truth of God's Word has been revealed to you. It is not wrong to have money and wealth, but it is wrong to allow the things you possess, whether they be small or great, to keep you from accepting and serving the Lord and Savior that you might be saved. Friend, if you don't have a place in Heaven waiting for you right now, then you are one of the poorest people on the face of this earth. Unless you are given a glorified body to spend endless ages dwelling in the perfect light of the Almighty God, then you have lost. Christ will soon Rapture His Church out of this world, you need to be ready to go. I want you to be wise in the things of God and wise to the things that will soon happen on this earth. I want you to be ready when the door opens in Heaven and the trumpet sounds and the saints rise to meet Jesus in the air. I want you to be one of the raptured saints. Your destiny is to spend endless ages with your Creator and Heavenly Father, if you have not accepted the salvation which is rightfully yours, do so today!

CHAPTER 28

A MESSAGE TO THE NEW AGE FOLLOWERS

The New Age belief proclaims that Man is God. Therefore being God, Man is the judge over all of his affairs. If you have this belief, then by being a god, means that you can do no wrong, anything goes. "I can do what I want to do!" "I am a god." Yet, those who believe and practice this are miserably deceived. Friend, if you are persuaded by the New Age teachings, and consider yourself a god, answer these questions.

1. Have you ever walked on water?
2. Can you command a tornado or a hurricane to be vanished before it destroys hundreds of homes and buildings, maybe even your own?
3. Do you know ALL things?
4. Do you know the deepest thoughts of any individual you come in contact with?
5. Do you get tired after a hard days work?
6. Do you get sick, and then use medicine to get better?
7. Do you go to a doctor when you are injured?
8. If you fell off a building, would you land safely, or fall to your death only to realize just how much of a god you were?
9. Can you take someone who is about to die, and just by the words you speak cause that person to be totally healed in an instant?
10. When someone you know or love dies, can you walk up to the casket and command them to arise from death and live again?

OF COURSE NOT!

Friend, please wake up! If you cannot raise someone else from the dead, then you have no control over death. If you have no control over death, then you will eventually die. You will DIE!!! When you die, and your spirit leaves your body, you will then realize that you were not a god! You will then realize that you were a man, just a simple man; a man who is lost for eternity, burning in the Lake of Fire. A man in endless torment, with screams of pain and torture coming from yourself and all others who thought they were above the Most High God. You and many others will be there in total darkness, engulfed in flames of fire, out of the presence of the loving Almighty Father. You will never see light again, there in that DARKNESS, bumping into billions of people, demons, and Lucifer, the serpent of old, who deceived you and billions others. You allowed him to deceive you. Now you are there to keep him company and to spend endless eternity in that fiery torment. Worse than tormenting fire will be the recurring thoughts of the Christ's Glory you beheld when you bowed before the judgment seat of Christ to receive your judgment. You looked upon the Father, and were an eye witness to His majesty, and you saw His splendid glory. This glorious image of Christ will torment you throughout eternity. You had a chance to be in the kingdom of God. You had a chance to accept the Father's salvation that was bought and paid for by the shed Blood of Jesus Christ. You had a chance to enter into the Joy of the Lord, and to live in the magnificent glorious city of gold.

BUT!

YOU ALLOWED SATAN TO DECEIVE YOU. You allowed peer pressure and friends to keep you from accepting the unpopular and corny Jesus, but He's not so unpopular now. He's not so corny now is He? You would do or give anything to be with Him, and to be in that city of gold, singing His praises. You would do anything, "Just get me out of this Lake of Fire. I can't stand to hear these people screaming, crying, cussing, biting on me, pulling at me, clawing me, shaking me, please God get me out. Please forgive me God, please oh PLEASE!! Get me OUT! "Why didn't somebody warn me, why didn't someone tell me, I was wrong, I was wrong, please God save me!!!!!" This will be the cries and pleas of the wicked throughout eternity.

B U T !

It will be too late. Remember, you are a god; you can do just as you please. "There is no such thing as sin." You said your entire life. Now you are experiencing the reality of life after death in a fiery torment in total darkness. Is this how you want to spend eternity? Of course you don't! Yet, you will if you continue to allow Satan to deceive you! The New Age teachings are wrong! Yes, their teachings are wrong! Paul warned the Christians in Galatia not to believe any teachings other than that of Jesus Christ.

I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ.

But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed.

As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed.

For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a servant of Christ. (Gal. 1:6-10)

Paul stated that even if an angel came and preached a different gospel than what he preached, then let that angel be accursed, which means to be doomed to everlasting destruction and punishment. How more severe can this be? The preaching of the New Age beliefs does not hold true to the scriptures of the Bible. The teachings of the New Age is nothing less than a DIFFERENT gospel that Satan has given to deceive millions into thinking they have received the true gospel, when in fact they are deceived and blinded to the truth of the Gospel of Christ! Jesus said "YOU MUST BE BORN AGAIN!" (John 3:3-8) This is the true Gospel of Christ. Accepting Jesus as Lord is the ONLY way to receive eternal LIFE! The Word of God clearly states that in the last days that many would turn from the truth, and heap for themselves teachers because they had itching ears.

For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but according to their own desires, because they have itching ears, they will heap up for themselves teachers; and they will turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to fables. (2nd Tim. 4:3,4)

Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, (1st Tim. 4:1,2)

We are seeing these scriptures being fulfilled TODAY! Like never before we see people turning their ears away from the truth of God's Word. People are departing from the faith of Christ, and living according to their own desires. Millions are going after all kinds of false religions to satisfy and justify their evil desires. The Word also declares that those who love the things of this world, the love of the Father is not in them!

Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

For all that is in the world; the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life; is not of the Father but is of the world.

And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever. (1st John 2:15-17)

The Word of God is plain and simple. We are not here to get comfortable with the things of this world. We are here to bring others into Christ's kingdom. The false teachings of today are causing millions of people to be deceived into believing that which is wrong! These false teachings are nothing less than a clever scheme of Satan to cause these people, whom he deceives, to be lost for eternity! Many have turned their ears away from the truth of the Gospel. They refuse to listen to what the Bible declares! Today, many have departed from the true doctrines of Christ, and have given their ears to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons! The New Age leaders teach people how to "channel" spirits through their body! They allow demon spirits to teach and speak through them. They hold meetings for people to come and pay to hear what these spirits have to say. The Bible is being fulfilled in this day of our age! The spirits that speak through these "channelers" are DEMONS! They speak deceiving lies and doctrines that cause people to hate the Lord Jesus Christ. These things are happening today in our world, and it is becoming more and more acceptable. The Word of Almighty God is being fulfilled. The world is turning away from the true Gospel of our Lord and Savior. The time will soon come when Christ Jesus takes His saints home. Please, for your sake, wake up! Accept Jesus; accept His salvation gift that has been provided by His shed Blood at Calvary. The Father desires all to live in the beautiful city of gold that He has prepared for all who love Him! The will of the Father is for all the world to find and accept His salvation. The BIBLE contains all that we need to know about the Creator and Savior of Man. The New Age teachings are wrong! They are as the bible declares, "DOCTRINES OF DEMONS". The serpent in the beginning, told Eve, "If you eat of this fruit you will become like God, knowing both good and evil." Today, these demon spirits are declaring, through these channelers, that Man is God. They are out to send those who will listen and give heed to their deadly teachings to the Lake of Fire! There would never have been ANY knowledge of evil if Adam and Eve would have obeyed God. Yet, Satan deceived them, and sin has caused tremendous suffering to Mankind. All sufferings and tragedies that come upon Mankind is because of sin. People of today are still allowing Satan to deceive them with the same lie that he deceived Adam and Eve. That is: You can become like God. You would think that Man would realize that it is Satan's goal to send all to the Lake of Fire. Will you be wise to

these truths and receive Jesus as your Lord and Savior? If you are wise you will. The New Age followers are also looking for there messiah to come soon, yet, this one they are looking for will be Satan! Satan has deceived many into believing that he is God. Friend, if you are one who follows the New Age teachings, I ask you to please open your eyes to what is written in the Word of God. Jesus said,

“Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There!' do not believe it.

“For false christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect.

“See, I have told you beforehand.

“Therefore if they say to you, 'Look, He is in the desert!' do not go out; or 'Look, He is in the inner rooms!' do not believe it.

“For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. (Mat. 24:23-27)

These scriptures are more than enough to prove beyond any shadow of a doubt that Jesus is God, and that He is the ONE AND ONLY CHRIST! Jesus declared that a time would come when false christs and false prophets would arise among the people and would show great signs and wonders that would deceive the people. The New Age preachers proclaim that Man is God, and that the New Age christ is soon to come and save the planet by bringing peace and harmony. Yes, I will tell you that such a man is coming. He is coming to bring a false peace to this world. Just because the Assyrian prince brings peace, it DOES NOT mean that he is the Christ! Jesus has already warned of the coming of this False christ, and the False Prophet that are going to show great signs and wonders to deceive the people of the earth. Jesus also said not to go out when the people said, “Come and look, the christ is in the desert!” Jesus said that you could know the one who is claiming to be the Christ is in fact a FALSE christ. The way that you can know is because the TRUE Christ will come in great splendor. When Jesus comes, followed by the armies from Heaven, His glory will light up the entire earth. When Jesus makes His triumphant entry into this world, there will not be darkness anywhere. The entire earth will be lit by His magnificent glory. When the False christ and False Prophet come, they will not come in the power and splendor that Christ Jesus will come! All will see Christ’s return to Earth! Therefore, you can know that they are NOT the true Christ, but only impostors! The False christ and False Prophet will deceive millions because they will not heed the warnings that Jesus has already given about them. Will you heed these warnings? Will you open your eyes and learn from the only Christ, who is Jesus, the Son of the Most High God? If you are wise, you will search the scriptures yourself, instead of believing what someone has to say about it. Don't even take my word for it, but find the answers for yourself! Accept what Christ is offering to you. He is offering everlasting life in total splendor and glory. Accept Jesus as your own personal Savior.

And when He had called the people to Him, with His disciples also, He said to them, “Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

“For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel's will save it.

“For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul?

“Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?

“For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.” (Mark 8:34-38)

Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

Nicodemus said to Him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?”

Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

“That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. (John 3:3-6)

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

“For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. (John 3:16,17)

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

“To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (Rev. 3:20,21)

Friend, the price for your eternal life has already been paid for by the offering of Jesus on the cross. All you have to do is ask Him to forgive you, and to come in and make His home in your heart. You will then be born again, and the following scriptures will be fulfilled in your life.

And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,

that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,

not of works, lest anyone should boast.

For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. (Eph. 2:1-10)

This is a beautiful passage of scripture in the Word of God. Notice the promise to those who have accepted Jesus and are born again.

“that in the ages to come He(The Father) might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.” (Eph. 2:7)

Think of it! Throughout all eternity, the Father will show to the saints His kindness in Jesus. Friend, I would much rather have the Father lavish on me His kindness throughout all eternity than to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. There are many benefits for giving your heart to Jesus and serving Him. Here, in this life, we have the promises in His Word to make our life victorious over sickness and failures. In the life to come, He has prepared for us a beautiful home where we will live and dwell in His glory and light. The truth of the entire matter is this. Those who have God as their Father is the most blessed of all people. Our true home is to live with our Father throughout all eternity in New Jerusalem, dwelling in His most glorious light! Friend, I have written this book for you. I want you to be wise in the things of God, and wise to the things that will soon happen on earth. I want you to be ready when the saints rise to meet Jesus in the air when the Trumpet sounds. I want you to be one of the raptured saints. I want you to know Christ Jesus in His fullness. I will end this book with these loving words of Jesus.

“Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

“Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

“For My yoke is easy and My burden is light.”

(Mat. 11:28-30)

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. (Rev. 3:20)

“And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

“I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.”

Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.

“I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.”

And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who thirsts come. And whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

He who testifies to these things says, “Surely I am coming quickly.” Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. (Rev. 22:12-17,20,21)

Amen